MA3251

Statistics And

Numerical Methods

Unit 1 : Testing Of Hypothesis

Unit 2 : Design Of Experiments

Unit 3 : Solution Of Equations And Eigenvalue Problems

Unit 4 : Interpolation , Numerical Differentiation And Numerical Integration

Unit 5 : Numerical Solution Of Ordinary Differential Equations

Statistics : It is the science which deals with collection, presentation, analysis and interpretation of numerical data.

Population : It is a set of objects. The number of elements in this population may be finite and or infinite.

Sample : The part selected from the population is called Sampling.

Symbols

Population parameters	Sample Statistics
population Size = N	Sample Size = n
Population mean = μ	Sample mean = $\bar{x}$
population Standard deviation = σ	Sample Standard deviation = S
population Variance = σ^2	Sample Variance = S^2

Standard Error: Standard deviation of Sampling distribution is called Standard error. It is abbreviated as S.E

Hypothesis : It is a Statement about population parameter

Null Hypothesis Ho : "There is no significant difference between the population parameter and Sample Statistic

Alternate Hypothesis H₁ : It is complementary to null hyp.

Example Suppose $H_0 : \mu = 1600$

$$\begin{cases} H_1 : \mu \neq 1600 & \text{(Two-tail Test)} \\ H_1 : \mu > 1600 & \text{(Right tail Test)} \\ H_1 : \mu < 1600 & \text{(Left Tail Test)} \end{cases}$$

3 possibilities for H_1

Important Note : Sampling distribution follows normal distribution when n is large.

Normal curve is "Bell shaped"

$\therefore$ We can study using Normal distribution properties.

Critical region : A region which amounts to rejection of H_0 is critical region. It also may be called as region of rejection.

Region of Acceptance : It is the region of complement to the region of rejection under normal curve.

Example

Region of acceptance

Critical Region

$Z = -2.58$

$Z = 2.58$

Critical region
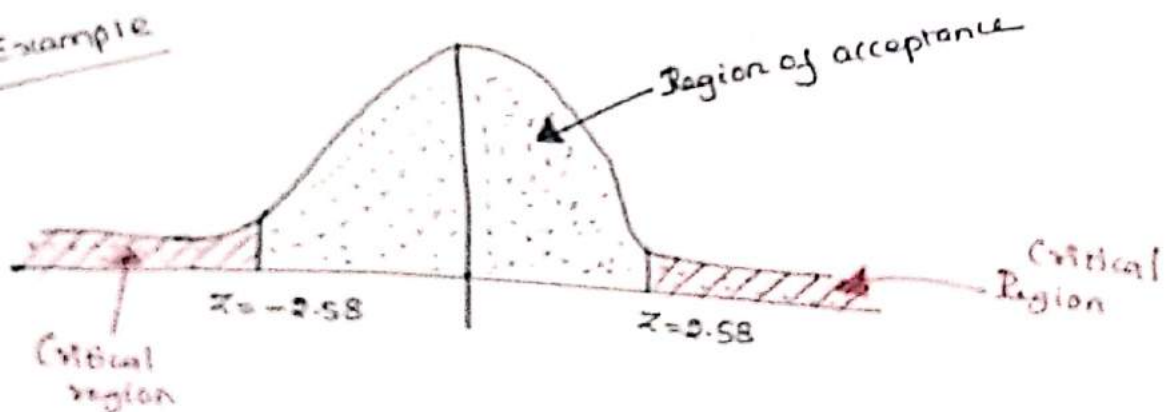
Type I Error : Reject H_0 when H_0 is TRUE

Type II Error : Accept H_0 when H_0 is FALSE

t - test for Single mean

Given a random sample of size n $(n < 30)$ with sample mean $\bar{x}$, and the population standard deviation is not known and we want to test "whether the population mean has a specified value"
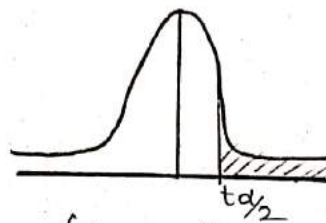
Then we apply t-test.

Working Procedure :-

1) Set Null hypothesis $H_0 : \mu = \mu_0$

2) Set Alternate hypothesis $H_1 : \mu \neq \mu_0$ (Two tailed test)

$\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad H_1 : \mu > \mu_0$ (One tail test) - Right

$\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad H_1 : \mu < \mu_0$ (One tail test) - Left.

3) degrees of freedom $v = n-1$

4) Level of significance : α

5) Critical region :

$\qquad -t_{\alpha/2} \qquad t_{\alpha/2}$ $\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad t_{\alpha/2}$ $\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad -t_{\alpha/2}$
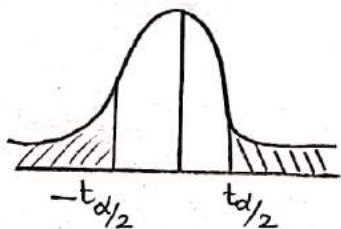
$\qquad$ (Two-tailed Test) $\qquad\qquad \binom{One\ Tail}{Right}$ $\qquad\qquad \binom{One\ Tail}{Left}$
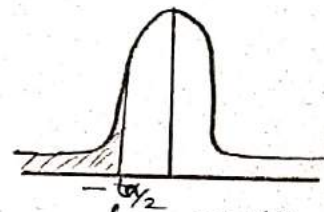
6) Test statistic $t = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(\dfrac{s}{\sqrt{n-1}}\right)}$

Here $\bar{x} \rightarrow$ Sample mean ,

$\qquad n \rightarrow$ Sample size

$\qquad s \rightarrow$ Sample Standard deviation

$\qquad s^2 = \dfrac{\left(\sum x^2\right)}{n} - (\bar{x})^2$

4) Conclusion :-

(a) If $-t_{\alpha/2} < t < t_{\alpha/2}$ then we accept H_0 ; otherwise we reject H_0

(b) If $t < t_\alpha$ then accept H_0 ; otherwise reject H_0

(c) If $-t_\alpha < t$ then we accept H_0 ; otherwise we reject H_0 .

Important Note :-

* Table values always given for one tail test

* Suppose we want to find table value of t for 2 tail test corresponding to significance level α , then we find table value for one tail test at $\dfrac{\alpha}{2}$ significance level.

Problems :

Given a sample mean of 83, sample standard deviation of 12.5 and a sample size of 22, test the hypothesis that the value of population mean is 70 against the alternative that it is more than 70. Use the 0.025 significance level.

Soln

Given : $n = 22$, $\mu = 70$, $S = 12.5$, $\bar{x} = 83$

$$\alpha = 0.025 = 2.5\%.$$

H_0 : $\mu = 70$

H_1 : $\mu > 70$ $\left[\text{one tail test - Right}\right]$

Degrees of freedom $= \vee = n-1$

$$\vee = 22-1$$

$$\boxed{\vee = 21}$$

To find test statistic :

$$t = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(\dfrac{S}{\sqrt{n-1}}\right)} = \dfrac{83 - 70}{\left(\dfrac{12.5}{\sqrt{22-1}}\right)} = \dfrac{13}{\dfrac{12.5}{\sqrt{21}}}$$

$$= \dfrac{13 \times \sqrt{21}}{12.5} = 4.766$$

Now table value of $t_\alpha = 2.08$

Calculated t value > table value t_α

∴ We reject H_0 .

∴ Mean value of the population is greater than 70.

A machinist is making engine parts with axle diameters of 0.7 inch. A random sample of 10 parts shows a mean diameter of 0.742 inch with a standard deviation of 0.04 inch. Compute the statistic you would use to test, whether the work is meeting the specification.

Soln

Given $n = 10$, $\bar{x} = 0.742$, $s = 0.04$, $\mu = 0.7$

$H_0 : \mu = 0.7$

$H_1 : \mu \neq 0.7$ [Two - tailed test]

Take $\alpha = 5\%$

Degrees of freedom $= v = n - 1$

$v = 10 - 1$

$$\boxed{v = 9}$$

TO find Test statistic:

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(\dfrac{s}{\sqrt{n-1}}\right)} = \frac{0.742 - 0.7}{\left(\dfrac{0.04}{\sqrt{10-1}}\right)} = \frac{0.742 - 0.7}{\left(\dfrac{0.04}{3}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{(0.742 - .7) \times 3}{(0.04)} = 3.15$$

Now table value of t_α corresponding to 5% (Two-tail) $\Big\} =$ table value of t_α corresponding to $\frac{5}{2}\%$ (One Tail)

$=$ table of t_α corresponding to 2.5%

$=$ table value of t_α corresponding to 0.025

$= 2.262.$

Conclusion:

If $-t_{\alpha/2} < t < t_{\alpha/2}$, then we accept H_0.

$-2.262 < 3.15 < 2.262$ is not true.

$\therefore$ we reject H_0. $\Rightarrow$ The product is not conforming the specification.

A random sample of 10 boys had the following
I.Q's : 70, 120, 110, 101, 88, 83, 95, 98, 107, 100.
Do these data support the assumption of a population
mean I.Q of 100 ? Find the reasonable range en
which most of the mean I.Q values of samples of 10
boys lie.

Soln

Given $n = 10$, $\mu = 100$.

x :	70	120	110	101	88	83	95	98	107	100	Total 972
x^2 :	70^2	120^2	110^2	101^2	88^2	83^2	95^2	98^2	107^2	100^2	96312

$$\bar{x} = \frac{(\Sigma x)}{n} = \frac{972}{10} = 97.2$$

$$s^2 = \frac{\Sigma x^2}{n} - (\bar{x})^2 = \frac{96312}{10} - (97.2) = 183.36$$

$$s = \sqrt{183.36} = 13.5$$

$H_0 : \mu = 100$

$H_1 : \mu \neq 100$ (Two-tailed Test)

Take $\alpha = 5\% = \frac{5}{100} = 0.05$

Degrees of freedom $= v = n-1$

$$\boxed{v = 9}$$

To find Test statistic :-

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{n-1}}\right)} = \frac{97.2 - 100}{\left(\frac{13.5}{\sqrt{9}}\right)} = -0.62.$$

Table value $t_\alpha = -2.262$.

Here $-t_{\alpha/2} < t < t_{\alpha/2}$

⟹ $-2.262 < -0.62 < 2.262$.

So we accept H_0. ⟹ These data support the assumption
of Population mean IQ of 100.

95 % confidence limits are given by

$$\bar{x} \pm 2.262 \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}$$

$$= 97.2 \pm 2.262 \left(\frac{13.5}{\sqrt{10}}\right)$$

$$= 97.2 \pm 2.262 (4.269)$$

$$= 97.2 \pm 9.656$$

$$= 106.85 \quad \text{and} \quad 87.54$$

∴ 95 % confidence limits within which the mean I.Q values of samples of 10 boys will lie is

$$\left[87.54 \; , \; 106.85 \right]$$

④

A certain medicine administered to each of 10 patients resulted in the following increase in Blood pressure (B.P)

8, 8, 7, 5, 4, 1, 0, 0, -1, -1. Can it be concluded that the medicine was responsible for the increase in B.P 5% level of significance.

Soln :-
Given $n = 10$.

| x : | 8 | 8 | 7 | 5 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 0 | -1 | -1 | Total 31 |
| x^2 : | 64 | 64 | 49 | 25 | 16 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 221. |

$$\bar{x} = \frac{(\Sigma x)}{n} = \frac{31}{10} = 3.1$$

$$S^2 = \frac{(\Sigma x^2)}{n} - (\bar{x})^2 = \frac{221}{10} - (3.1)^2 = 22.1 - 9.61$$
$$S^2 = 12.49.$$

$$S = \sqrt{12.49} = 3.5$$

H_0 : $\mu = 0$ [No increase in B.P]

H_1 : $\mu \neq 0$ [Two tailed Test].

$\alpha = 5\% = \frac{5}{100} = .05 \Rightarrow \alpha/2 = 0.025$

Degrees of freedom $= \nu = n-1$
$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\nu = 9}$$

Test statistic $(t) = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(\frac{S}{\sqrt{n-1}}\right)} = \dfrac{3.1 - 0}{\frac{3.5}{\sqrt{9}}} = \dfrac{3.1 \times 3}{3.5}$
$$= 2.657$$

Table value $t_{\alpha/2} = 2.262.$

If $-t_{\alpha/2} < t < t_{\alpha/2}$ we accept H_0.

Here $-2.262 < 2.657 < 2.262$ is not True.

∴ We reject H_0.

∴ There is increase in B.P.

t-test For Difference of Means

Suppose we want to test, if two independent samples $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_{n_1}$ and $y_1, y_2, \ldots y_{n_2}$ of sizes n_1 and n_2 have been drawn from two normal population with means μ_1 and μ_2 respectively.

Then we use t-test.

H_0 : Samples have been drawn from normal population with means μ_1 and μ_2 $(\mu_1 = \mu_2)$.

H_1 : Alternate hypothesis

Test statistic $\quad t = \dfrac{(\bar{x} - \bar{y}) - (\mu_1 - \mu_2)}{S\sqrt{\dfrac{1}{n_1} + \dfrac{1}{n_2}}}$

Here $\quad \bar{x} = \dfrac{(\sum x_i)}{n_1}, \quad \bar{y} = \dfrac{(\sum y_i)}{n_2}$

$$S^2 = \dfrac{1}{n_1 + n_2 - 2} \left[\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2 + \sum (y_i - \bar{y})^2 \right]$$

Degrees of freedom $= n_1 + n_2 - 2$

$\qquad$ 6) $V = n_1 + n_2 - 2$.

If $\quad \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$$t = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\sqrt{S^2 \left(\dfrac{1}{n_1} + \dfrac{1}{n_2} \right)}} \qquad \text{where } S = \dfrac{n_1 s_1^2 + n_2 s_2^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}$$

Conclusion :-

(Two tail) (a) If $-t_{\alpha/2} < t < t_{\alpha/2}$, we accept H_0 ; otherwise reject H_0

(One Tail right) → (b) If $t < t_{\alpha}$, we accept H_0 ; otherwise reject H_0

(One tail left) → (c) If $-t_{\alpha} < t$ we accept H_0 ; otherwise reject H_0.

Problems

① Two horses A and B were tested according to the time (in seconds) to run a particular race with the following results.

Horse A :	28	30	32	33	33	29	34
Horse B :	29	30	30	24	27	29	—

Test whether the horse A is running faster than B at 5% level.

Soln Given $n_1 = 7$, $n_2 = 6$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n_1} = \frac{28 + 30 + 32 + 33 + 33 + 29 + 34}{7} = 31.29$$

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\sum y}{n_2} = \frac{29 + 30 + 30 + 24 + 27 + 29}{6} = 28.17$$

$$s_1^2 = \frac{(\sum x^2)}{n_1} - (\bar{x})^2 = \left[\frac{28^2 + 30^2 + 32^2 + 33^2 + 33^2 + 29^2 + 34^2}{7}\right] - (31.29)^2$$

$$s_1^2 = 4.23$$

$$s_2^2 = \frac{\sum y^2}{n_2} - (\bar{y})^2 = \frac{29^2 + 30^2 + 30^2 + 24^2 + 27^2 + 29^2}{6} - (28.17)^2$$

$$s_2^2 = 4.28$$

$$S^2 = \frac{n_1 s_1^2 + n_2 s_2^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}$$

$$= \frac{7(4.23) + 6(4.28)}{7 + 6 - 2}$$

$$S^2 = 5.03$$

$H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$H_1 : \mu_1 > \mu_2$ [Horse A is faster than B]

$\alpha = 5\%$

This is one tail test.

Degrees of freedom $V = 7 + 6 - 2 = 11$

Test statistic

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\sqrt{S^2\left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)}}$$

$$= \frac{31.29 - 28.17}{\sqrt{5.03\left(\frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{6}\right)}} = 2.498$$

Table value $t_\alpha = 1.796$.

If $t < t_\alpha$ we accept

Here $t < t_\alpha$ is not True

ω) $2.498 < 1.796$ is not True.

∴ We reject H_0.

∴ A is running not faster than B

②

A group of 10 rats fed on diet A and another group of 8 rats fed on diet B, recorded the following increase in weights (gms).

Diet A : 5, 6, 8, 1, 12, 4, 3, 9, 6, 10

Diet B : 2, 3, 6, 8, 10, 1, 2, 8.

Does it show superiority of diet A over diet B.

Soln :− Given $n_1 = 10$, $n_2 = 8$.

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\Sigma x}{n_1} = \frac{64}{10} = 6.4$$

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\Sigma y}{n_2} = \frac{40}{8} = 5$$

$$S_1^2 = \frac{\Sigma x^2}{n_1} - (\bar{x})^2$$

$$= \frac{512}{10} - (6.4)^2$$

$$S_1^2 = 10.24.$$

$$S_2^2 = \frac{\Sigma y^2}{n_2} - (\bar{y})^2$$

$$= \frac{282}{8} - (5)^2$$

$$= 10.25$$

Degrees of freedom $= n_1 + n_2 - 2$

$$= 10 + 8 - 2$$

$$\boxed{v = 16}$$

$\alpha = 5\% = 0.05$

$H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$H_1 : \mu_1 > \mu_2$

(Diet A is superior than B)

One Tail Test − Right.

$$S^2 = \frac{n_1 S_1^2 + n_2 S_2^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2} = \frac{10(10.24) - 8(10.25)}{10 + 8 - 2}$$

$$S^2 = 11.525$$

Test statistic

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\sqrt{S^2 \left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)}}$$

$$= \frac{6.4 - 5}{\sqrt{11.525 \left(\frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{8}\right)}}$$

$$= \frac{6.4 - 5}{\sqrt{11.525 (0.1 + 0.125)}}$$

$$= \frac{1.4}{1.610318}$$

$$t = 0.8693$$

Table value $t_\alpha = 1.746$

If $t < t_\alpha$ we accept H_0.

Here $t < t_\alpha$ is True.

$$0.8693 < 1.746$$

∴ We accept H_0.

∴ There is no significant difference b/w diets A & B.

③ The independent samples from normal population with equal variance give the following:

Sample	Size	Mean	S.D
1	16	23.4	2.5
2	12	24.9	2.8

Is the difference b/w means significant?

Soln

S.D = Standard deviation

Given $n_1 = 16$; $\bar{x} = 23.4$; $S_1 = 2.5$ $\Rightarrow$ $S_1^2 = 6.25$
        $n_2 = 12$; $\bar{y} = 24.9$; $S_2 = 2.8$ $S_2^2 = 7.84$.

$$S^2 = \frac{n_1 S_1^2 + n_2 S_2^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2} = \frac{16(6.25) + 12(7.84)}{16 + 12 - 2} = 7.46$$

$H_0 : \mu_0 = \mu_2$ (There is no significant difference b/w means)

$H_1 : \mu_0 \neq \mu_2$ (Two tail test)

Take $\alpha = 5\% = 0.05$

$\Rightarrow \alpha/2 = 0.025$ Degrees of freedom $= v = n_1 + n_2 - 2 = 26$.

Test statistic $t = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\sqrt{S^2\left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)}} = \dfrac{23.4 - 24.9}{\sqrt{7.46\left(\frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{12}\right)}} = \dfrac{-1.5}{1.0430302438}$

$$t = -1.438$$

From table $t_{\alpha/2} = 2.048$.

If $-t_{\alpha/2} < t < t_{\alpha/2}$, we accept H_0.

$-2.048 < -1.438 < 2.048$.

∴ We accept H_0.

∴ There is no significant difference b/w means.

(4) The nicotin content in milligram of 2 samples of Tobacco were found to be as follows.

Sample A	24	27	26	21	25	
Sample B	27	30	28	31	22	36

Can it be said that there samples were from normal population with the same mean? Test at 5% level of significance

Soln

Given $n_1 = 5$, $n_2 = 6$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\Sigma x}{n_1} = \frac{24 + 27 + 26 + 21 + 25}{5} = 24.6$$

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\Sigma y}{n_2} = \frac{27 + 30 + 28 + 31 + 22 + 36}{6} = 29.$$

$$S_1^2 = \frac{(\Sigma x^2)}{n_1} - (\bar{x})^2 = \frac{24^2 + 27^2 + 26^2 + 21^2 + 25^2}{5} - (24.6)^2 = 4.24.$$

$$S_2^2 = \frac{(\Sigma y^2)}{n_2} - (\bar{y})^2 = \frac{27^2 + 30^2 + 28^2 + 31^2 + 22^2 + 36^2}{6} - (29)^2 = 18.$$

$$S^2 = \frac{n_1 S_1^2 + n_2 S_2^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2} = \frac{5(4.24) + 6(18)}{5 + 6 - 2} = 14.35$$

$H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$H_1 : \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$ [Two tail test]

$$\alpha = 5\% = \frac{5}{100} = 0.05$$

$$\alpha/2 = 0.025$$

Degrees of freedom $= n_1 + n_2 - 2$

$$v = 6 + 5 - 2$$

$$\boxed{v = 9}$$

Test statistic

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\sqrt{S^2 \left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)}} = \frac{24.6 - 29}{\sqrt{14.35 \left(\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6}\right)}} = \frac{-4.4}{\sqrt{14.35 (0.3666)}}$$

$$t = \frac{-4.4}{2.29383231}$$

$$t = -1.91818$$

From table $\quad t_{d/2} = 2.262$.

If $\quad -t_{d/2} < t < t_{d/2} \quad$ we accept Ho.

Here $\quad -2.262 < -1.91818 < 2.262$.

∴ We accept Ho.

6) Two samples are taken from normal populations with same mean.

χ^2 - test for Population Variance

χ^2 may be read as "chi-square"

Let $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$ be a random sample from a normal population with variance σ^2.

$$H_0 : \sigma^2 = \sigma_0^2$$

$$H_1 : \sigma^2 \neq \sigma_0^2$$

Degrees of freedom $= n-1$

$$\text{ω) } \boxed{v = n-1}$$

Test statistic

$$\chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(\frac{x_i - \bar{x}}{\sigma_0} \right)^2 = \frac{ns^2}{\sigma_0^2}$$

where s^2 = variance of sample

Conclusion :-

If calculated χ^2 < table χ^2, then we accept H_0.

Otherwise reject H_0.

Problems

A random sample of size 25 from a population gives the sample standard deviation 8.5. Test the hypothesis that the population standard deviation is 10. at 0.5 %

Soln Given $n=25$, $s=8.5$, $\sigma=10$

$H_0 : \sigma^2 = \sigma_0^2$ [Population s.d is 10]

$H_1 : \sigma^2 \neq \sigma_0^2$

$\alpha = 0.5\% = 0.005$

Degrees of freedom $= n-1$

$$\boxed{v = 24}$$

Table χ^2 value $= 45.558$

Here $\sigma_0 = 10$

Test statistic $\chi^2 = \frac{ns^2}{\sigma_0^2}$

$$= \frac{25 \times (8.5)^2}{(10)^2} = 18.06.$$

Calculated χ^2 value < table χ^2 value.

$\therefore$ we accept H_0.

② It is beleived that the precision (as measured by the variance) of an instrument is nomore than 0.16. Write down the null and alternate hypothesis for testing this belief. Carry out the test at 1% level of significance given 11 measurements of the same subject on the instrument.

2.5 , 2.3 , 2.4 , 2.3 , 2.5 , 2.7 , 2.5 , 2.6 , 2.6 , 2.7 , 2.5

Soln:-

Given $\sigma^2 = 0.16$.

x	$x - \bar{x}$ = x - 2.51	$(x - \bar{x})^2$
2.5	−0.01	0.0001
2.3	−0.21	0.0441
2.4	−0.11	0.0121
2.3	−0.21	0.0441
2.5	−0.01	0.0001
2.7	0.19	0.0361
2.5	−0.01	0.0001
2.6	0.09	0.0081
2.6	0.09	0.0081
2.7	0.19	0.0361
2.5	−0.01	0.0001
$\bar{x} = \dfrac{27.6}{11}$ = 2.51		$\sum (x - \bar{x})^2$ = 0.1891

$H_0 : \sigma^2 = \sigma_0^2$

$H_1 : \sigma^2 \neq \sigma_0^2$

$\alpha = 1\% = 0.01$

Degrees of freedom

$v = n - 1 = 11 - 1$

$\boxed{v = 10}$

Table value $\chi^2 = 23.209$

Test statistic

$$\chi^2 = \frac{ns^2}{\sigma^2} = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}{\sigma^2}$$

$$= \frac{0.1891}{0.16} = 1.182$$

Conclusion:-

If calculate χ^2 value < table χ^2 value we accept H_0.

1.182 < 23.209.

∴ We accept H_0.

Large Sample Test Based on Normal Distribution

For Single Mean

Large sample :- A sample is large if sample size $n > 30$.

Set Ho : Null hypothesis : There is no significant difference

Hı : Alternate hypothesis : There is a significant difference

(or) Ho : μ = value specified

Hı : $\mu \neq$ value specified

Tests	Level of Significance (α)		
	1%	5%	10%
Two-tailed	$Z_{\alpha/2} = 2.58$	$Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$	$Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.645$
Right Tailed	$Z_{\alpha} = 2.33$	$Z_{\alpha} = 1.645$	$Z_{\alpha} = 1.28$
Left Tailed	$-Z_{\alpha} = -2.33$	$-Z_{\alpha} = -1.645$	$-Z_{\alpha} = -1.28$

Test statistic

$$Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}\right)}$$

where $\bar{x} \rightarrow$ mean of sample

$\mu \rightarrow$ mean of population

$\sigma \rightarrow$ population Standard deviation

$n \rightarrow$ Sample Size.

Conclusion :-

(i) For Two-tailed test, if $-Z_{\alpha/2} < Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$, we accept Ho.

(ii) For Right-tailed test, if $Z < Z_{\alpha}$, we accept Ho.

(iii) For Left-tailed test, if $-Z_{\alpha} < Z$, we accept Ho.

Otherwise reject Ho.

Problems

① A sample of 900 members has a mean 3.4 cm and standard deviation 2.61 cm. Is the sample from a large population of mean 3.25 cm and standard deviation of 2.61 cm? (Test at 5% level of significance)

Soln

Given $n = 900$, $\bar{x} = 3.4$, $s = 2.61$, $\mu = 3.25$, $\alpha = 5\%$.

H_0 : There is no significant difference $\boxed{\mu = 3.25}$

H_1 : There is a significant difference $\boxed{\mu \neq 3.25}$

Two-tailed test.

$\alpha = 5\%$.

By table, $Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$.

Test statistic
$$Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}\right)} = \frac{3.4 - 3.25}{\left(\frac{2.61}{\sqrt{900}}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{(3.4 - 3.25) \times \sqrt{900}}{2.61}$$

$$= 1.724.$$

Conclusion :-

For two-tailed test,

If $-Z_{\alpha/2} < Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$. then we accept H_0.

Here $Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$.

$\therefore \quad -1.96 < 1.724 < 1.96$ whic is True.

$\therefore$ We accept H_0.

②

The mean life time of a sample of 100 light bulbs produced by a company is computed to be 1570 hours with a standard deviation of 120 hours. If μ is the mean life time of all the bulbs produced by the company, test the hypothesis $\mu = 1600$ hours, against the alternative hypothesis $\mu \neq 1600$ hours with $\alpha = 0.05$ and 0.01.

Soln

Given $n = 100$, $\bar{x} = 1570$, $s = 120$, $\mu = 1600$

We must check at $\alpha = 0.05$ & $\alpha = 0.01$

6) $\alpha = 5\%$ & $\alpha = 1\%$.

$H_0 : \mu = 1600$

$H_1 : \mu \neq 1600$ [TWO - tailed TEST]

Test statistic

$$Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}\right)} = \frac{1570 - 1600}{\left(\frac{120}{\sqrt{100}}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{-30 \times \sqrt{100}}{120}$$

$$= \frac{-30 \times 10}{120}$$

$$= -2.5$$

If $-Z_{\alpha/2} < Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ we accept H_0.

At $\alpha = 5\%$	At $\alpha = 1\%$
$Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$	$Z_{\alpha/2} = 2.58$.
$-1.96 < -2.5 < 1.96$ is not True.	$-2.58 < -2.5 < 2.58$ is True.
$\therefore$ We reject H_0.	$\therefore$ We accept H_0.

③ A normal population has a mean of 6.48 and standard deviation of 1.5. In a sample of 400 members mean is 6.75, and s.d is 1.5. Is the difference significant?

Soln.

Given $n = 400$, $\bar{x} = 6.75$, $\mu = 6.48$, $s = 1.5$

H_0 : There is no significant difference

H_1 : There is a significant difference. [Two-tailed test]

Take $\alpha = 5\%$.

Test Statistic $z = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(s/\sqrt{n}\right)}$

$$= \frac{6.75 - 6.48}{\left(\dfrac{1.5}{\sqrt{400}}\right)}$$

$$= 3.6$$

From table, $z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$.

Conclusion :-

If $-z_{\alpha/2} < z < z_{\alpha/2}$ we accept H_0.

$$-1.96 < 3.6 \not< 1.96$$

$\therefore$ we reject H_0.

∴) There is a significant difference.

(A) The mean breaking strength of the cables supplied by a manufacturer is 1800 with a standard deviation (S.D) of 100. By a new technique in the manufacturing process, it is claimed that the breaking strength of the cable has increased. In order to test his claim, a sample of 50 cables is tested and it is found that the mean breaking strength is 1850. Can we support the claim at 1% level of significance?

Soln.

Given $\mu = 1800$, $s = 100$, $n = 50$, $\bar{x} = 1850$, $\alpha = 1\%$.

$H_0 : \mu = 1800$

$H_1 : \mu > 1800$. [Right Tailed Test]

Table value $Z_\alpha = 2.33$.

Test statistic $Z = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(\dfrac{s}{\sqrt{n}}\right)}$

$$= \dfrac{1850 - 1800}{\left(\dfrac{100}{\sqrt{50}}\right)}$$

$$= \dfrac{50 \times \sqrt{50}}{100}$$

$$= 3.535$$

Conclusion :−

For Right −Tailed Test,

If $Z < Z_\alpha$, then we accept H_0.

$3.535 \not< 2.33$

∴ We reject H_0.

∴ We accept H_1.

∴ We may support the claim.

(5) The average number of defective articles per day in a certain factory is claimed to be less than the average of all the factories. The average of all the factories is 30.5. A random sample of 100 days showed the following distribution

Class Limits :	16-20	21-25	26-30	31-35	36-40
No. of days :	12	22	20	30	16

Is the average less than the figure for all the factories? Given $S = 6.35$, $\bar{x} = 28.8$, $d = 1\%$.

Soln.

Given $n = 100$, $\mu = 30.5$, $S = 6.35$, $\bar{x} = 28.8$.

$H_0 : \mu = 30.5$

$H_1 : \mu < 30.5$ [Left Tailed Test]

$d = 1\%$

Table $-Z_d = -2.33$

Test Statistic $Z = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\left(\dfrac{S}{\sqrt{n}}\right)} = \dfrac{28.8 - 30.5}{\left(\dfrac{6.35}{\sqrt{100}}\right)}$

$= -2.68.$

Conclusion :-

For Left tailed, If $-Z_d < Z$ then we accept H_0.

$-2.33 < -2.68$ is not True.

∴ we reject H_0.

∴ We accept H_1.

Large Sample test based on Normal distribution for difference of means :

Ho : $\mu_1 = \mu_2$ (There is no significant difference between the sample means)

H1 : $\mu_1 \neq \mu_2$ [Two tailed test]

$\mu_1 < \mu_2$ [Left tailed test]

$\mu_1 > \mu_2$ [Right tailed test]

Significance level $= \alpha$

Test Statistic
$$Z = \frac{(\bar{x} - \bar{y})}{\left(\sqrt{\frac{\sigma_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{\sigma_2^2}{n_2}} \right)}$$

(OR)

$$Z = \frac{(\bar{x} - \bar{y})}{\sqrt{\frac{S_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{S_2^2}{n_2}}}$$

$\bar{x} \rightarrow$ First sample mean

$\bar{y} \rightarrow$ Second Sample mean

$\sigma_1^2 \rightarrow$ First population variance

$\sigma_2^2 \rightarrow$ Second population Variance

$n_1 \rightarrow$ First Sample size

$n_2 \rightarrow$ Second sample size.

Conclusion :-

(a) For Two tailed test, If $-Z_{\alpha/2} < Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$, we accept Ho

(b) For Right Tailed test, If $Z < Z_{\alpha}$, we accept Ho

(c) For Left Tailed test, If $-Z_{\alpha} < Z$, we accept Ho

Otherwise reject Ho.

Problems

① The sales manager of a large company conducted a sample survey in states A and B taking 400 samples in each case. The results were in the following table. Test whether the average sales in the same in the 2 states at 1% level.

	State A	State B
Average Sales	Rs. 2500	Rs. 2200
S.D	Rs : 400	Rs : 550

Soln

Given $n_1 = 400$, $n_2 = 400$,

$\bar{x} = 2500$, $\bar{y} = 2200$

$S_1 = 400$, $S_2 = 550$.

$\alpha = 1\%$.

$H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$H_1 : \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$. [Two-tailed Test]

From table, $Z_{\alpha/2} = 2.58$.

Test statistic $Z = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\left(\dfrac{S_1^2}{n_1} + \dfrac{S_2^2}{n_2}\right)} = \dfrac{2500 - 2200}{\left(\sqrt{\dfrac{(400)^2}{400} + \dfrac{(550)^2}{400}}\right)}$

$= \dfrac{300}{\sqrt{400 + 756.25}}$

$= \dfrac{300}{34.00367687}$

$= 8.82$.

Conclusion:-

If $-Z_{\alpha/2} < Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ we accept H_0.

$-2.58 < 8.82 < 2.58$ is not True.

∴ We reject H_0.

A sample of heights of 6400 Englishmen has a mean of 67.85 inches and a S.D of 2.56 inches, while a sample of heights of 1600 Australians has a mean of 68.55 inches and a S.D of 2.52 inches. Do the data indicate that Australians are on the average taller than Englishmen

Soln. Given

Australians	Englishmen
$\bar{x} = 68.55$	$\bar{y} = 67.85$
$S_1 = 2.52$	$S_2 = 2.56$
$n_1 = 1600$	$n_2 = 6400$

$$\Rightarrow \quad S_1^2 = (2.52)^2 = 6.3504$$
$$S_2^2 = (2.56)^2 = 6.5536.$$

Take $\alpha = 5\%$.

$H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$H_1 : \mu_1 > \mu_2$ [Right tailed test]

From table, $Z_\alpha = 1.645$.

Test statistic $Z = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\sqrt{\dfrac{S_1^2}{n_1} + \dfrac{S_2^2}{n_2}}} = \dfrac{68.55 - 67.85}{\sqrt{\dfrac{(2.52)^2}{6400} + \dfrac{(2.52)^2}{6400}}}$

$$= \dfrac{68.55 - 67.85}{\sqrt{\dfrac{6.3504}{1600} + \dfrac{6.5536}{6400}}}$$

$$= \dfrac{0.7}{0.070661163}$$

$$= 9.9065$$

Conclusion :-

For Right tailed test, if $Z < Z_\alpha$ then we accept H_0

$9.9065 < 1.645$ is not True.

∴ We reject H_0.

∴ We accept H_1.

∴) Australians are on the average taller than Englishmen.

③

A random sample of 100 bulbs from a company A shows a mean life 1300 hours and standard deviation of 82 hours. Another random sample of 100 bulbs from company B showed a mean life 1248 hours and standard deviation of 93 hours. Are the bulbs of company A superior to bulbs of company B at 5% level of significance?

Soln

Given

Company A	Company B
$\bar{x} = 1300$	$\bar{y} = 1248$
$s_1 = 82$	$s_2 = 93$
$n_1 = 100$	$n_2 = 100$

$$\alpha = 5\%$$

$$s_1^2 = (82)^2 = 6724$$

$$s_2^2 = 8649.$$

$H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$H_1 : \mu_1 > \mu_2$ [A is superior than B]

[Right tailed test]

From table $Z_\alpha = 1.645.$

Test statistic $Z = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\sqrt{\dfrac{s_1^2}{n_1} + \dfrac{s_2^2}{n_2}}}$

$$= \dfrac{1300 - 1248}{\sqrt{\dfrac{6724}{100} + \dfrac{8649}{100}}} = \dfrac{52}{12.39879}$$

$$= 4.19$$

Conclusion :-

For Right tailed test, if $Z < Z_\alpha$ then we accept H_0.

Here $4.19 < 1.645$ is not true.

∴ We reject H_0.

∴ We accept H_1.

∴ Bulbs of company A are superior than that of B.

④ Given $\bar{x}_1 = 72$, $\bar{x}_2 = 74$

$S_1 = 8$, $S_2 = 6$

$n_1 = 32$, $n_2 = 36$

Test if the means are significant.

Soln.

Take $\bar{x}_2 = \bar{y}$, $\bar{x}_1 = \bar{x}$

Given $\bar{x} = 72$, $\bar{y} = 74$

$S_1 = 8$, $S_2 = 6$ Take a $\alpha = 5\%$

$n_1 = 32$, $n_2 = 36$.

$H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$H_1 : \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$. [Two tailed test] .

From table, $Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$.

Test statistic $Z = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\sqrt{\dfrac{S_1^2}{n_1} + \dfrac{S_2^2}{n_2}}} = \dfrac{72 - 74}{\sqrt{\dfrac{8^2}{32} + \dfrac{6^2}{36}}}$

$= \dfrac{-2}{\sqrt{\dfrac{64}{32} + \dfrac{1}{6}}}$

$= \dfrac{-2}{1.471960144}$

$Z = -1.3587$

Conclusion :-

If $-Z_{\alpha/2} < Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ we accept H_0

$-1.96 < -1.3587 < 1.96$ is True.

∴ We accept H_0.

∴ There is no significant different b/w means.

Scanned with CamScanner

⑤ A mathematics test was given to 50 girls and 75 boys. The girls made an average of 76 with an SD of 6 and the boys made an average of 82 with an SD of 2. Test whether there is any difference between performance of boys and girls.

Soln:-

Girls	Boys
$\bar{x} = 76$	$\bar{y} = 82$
$S_1 = 6$	$S_2 = 2$
$n_1 = 50$	$n_2 = 75$

Take $\alpha = 5\%$

$H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$H_1 : \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$ [Two tailed test]

From table, $Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$

Test statistic $Z = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\sqrt{\dfrac{S_1^2}{n_1} + \dfrac{S_2^2}{n_2}}} = \dfrac{76 - 82}{\sqrt{\dfrac{6^2}{50} + \dfrac{2^2}{75}}}$

$= \dfrac{-6}{\sqrt{\dfrac{36}{50} + \dfrac{4}{75}}}$

$= \dfrac{-6}{0.87939373}$

$Z = -6.82$

Conclusion :-

If $-Z_{\alpha/2} < Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ then we accept H_0.

$-1.96 < -6.82 < 1.96$ is not True.

∴ We reject H_0.

∴ There is a significant different b/w performance of boys and girls.

(6) The sales manager of a large company conducted a sample survey in states A and B taking 400 samples in each case. The results were

	State A	State B
Average Sales	Rs 2500	Rs 2200
S·D	Rs 400	Rs 550

Test whether the average sales is same in the same states at 1% level of significance?

Given $\bar{x} = 2500$, $\bar{y} = 2200$

$S_1 = 400$, $S_2 = 550$

$n_1 = 400$, $n_2 = 400$

$\alpha = 1\%$

Set $H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$H_1 : \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$

[Two tailed]

From table $Z_{\alpha/2} = 2.58$

Test statistic $Z = \dfrac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{\sqrt{\frac{S_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{S_2^2}{n_2}}} = \dfrac{2500 - 2200}{\sqrt{\frac{(400)^2}{400} + \frac{(550)^2}{400}}}$

$= \dfrac{300}{\sqrt{400 + \frac{(550)^2}{400}}}$

$= \dfrac{300}{34.00367627}$

$= 8.82$

Conclusion :-

If $-Z_{\alpha/2} < Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ we accept H_0.

$-2.58 < 8.82 < 2.58$ is not True.

∴ We reject H_0.

∴ The average sales are not same.

Chi-Square Test for Goodness of fit

χ^2-Test statistic of goodness of fit is given by

$$\chi^2 = \Sigma \left[\frac{(0-E)^2}{E} \right], \text{ where } \begin{array}{l} 0 \to \text{observed frequency} \\ E \to \text{Expected frequency.} \end{array}$$

Degrees of freedom $= v = n-1$

Conclusion:-

If Calculated $\chi^2 <$ table χ^2, we accept H_0.

Otherwise reject H_0.

Note:

* By this test, we test whether differences between Observed and expected frequencies are significant or not.

Problems

① Five coins are tossed 320 times. The number of heads observed is given below

Number of Heads	0	1	2	3	4	5
Frequency	15	45	85	95	60	20

Examine whether the coins are unbiased. Use 5% level of significance

Soln

H_0 : The coins are unbiased

H_1 : The coins are biased.

Level of significance : $\alpha = 5\% = \dfrac{5}{100} = 0.05$

Degrees of freedom $= 6-1 = 5$.

$$\boxed{v = 5}$$

Table $\psi^2 = 11.070$

Test statistic : $\psi^2 = \sum \left[\dfrac{(O-E)^2}{E} \right]$

$E = $ Total frequency $\times P(x_i)$.

where $P(x_i) = nC_x \, p^x q^{n-x}$, $x = 0,1,2,3,4,5$.

$p = $ probability of getting head $= \frac{1}{2}$

$q = $ probability of getting tail $= \frac{1}{2}$.

$P(0 \text{ head}) = 5C_0 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^0 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^5 = 0.03$

$P(1 \text{ head}) = 5C_1 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^1 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 = 0.16$

$P(2 \text{ head}) = 5C_2 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 = 0.31$

$P(3 \text{ head}) = 5C_3 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = 0.31$

$P(4 \text{ head}) = 5C_4 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 0.16$

$P(5 \text{ head}) = 5C_5 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^5 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^0 = 0.03$

Given Total frequency $= 320$.

No. of heads x_i	O	$P(x_i)$	$E = 320 \times P(x_i)$	$\dfrac{(O-E)^2}{E}$
0	15	0.03	9.60	3.04
1	45	0.16	51.20	0.75
2	85	0.31	99.20	2.03
3	95	0.31	99.20	0.18
4	60	0.16	51.20	1.51
5	20	0.03	9.60	11.27

$\text{Total} = \sum \left(\dfrac{(O-E)^2}{E}\right) = 18.78$.

Conclusion:-

If Cal $\psi^2 <$ table ψ^2, we accept H_0.

$\psi^2 = \sum \left(\dfrac{(O-E)^2}{E}\right) = 18.78$

$18.78 < 11.070$ is not True. $\therefore$ We reject $H_0 \Rightarrow$ The coins are biased.

A sample analysis of examination results of 1000 students were made and it was found that 260 failed, 110 first class, 420 second class and the rest obtained third class. Do these data support the general examination result in the ratio $2:1:4:3$

Soln

We seperate the students according to their results into 4 category.

$$\therefore n = 4.$$

H_0 : The results in four categories are in the ratio $2:1:4:3$

H_1 : The results in four categories are not in the ratio $2:1:4:3$

Take $\alpha = 5\% = 0.05$

Degrees of freedom $= V = n-1$

$$\boxed{V = 3}$$

Table $\chi^2 = 7.815$.

Test statistic $\chi^2 = \sum \left[\dfrac{(O-E)^2}{E} \right]$

The expected frequencies are $\dfrac{2}{10} \times 1000$, $\dfrac{1}{10} \times 1000$, $\dfrac{4}{10} \times 1000$, $\dfrac{3}{10} \times 1000$

They are $200, 100, 400, 300$

	O	E	O−E	$(O-E)^2$	$\dfrac{(O-E)^2}{E}$
Failures	260	200	60	3600	18
I	110	100	10	100	1
II	420	400	20	400	1
III	210	300	−90	8100	27

Conclusion :-

If cal $\chi^2 <$ table χ^2, we accept H_0.

$\chi^2 = \sum \left[\dfrac{(O-E)^2}{E} \right] = 47$

$47 < 7.815$ is not True.

$\therefore$ we reject H_0.

The results in four categories are not in the ratio $2:1:4:3$

The following table gives the number of aircraft accidents that occured during the various days of a week. Find whether the accidents are uniformly distributed over the week

Days :	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
No of accidents :	14	16	8	12	11	9	14

Soln :- Given $n = 7$

H_0 : The accidents are uniformly distributed

H_1 : The accidents are not uniformly distributed.

$\alpha = 5\% = 0.05$

Degrees of freedom $v = n - 1$

$$\boxed{v = 6}$$

Table $\chi^2 = 12.592$

Total number of accidents $= 84$

Expected number of accidents $= \dfrac{84}{7} = 12.$

	O	E	(O-E)	(O-E)²	$\dfrac{(O-E)^2}{E}$
Sun	14	12	2	4	0.333
Mon	16	12	4	16	1.333
Tue	8	12	−4	16	1.333
Wed	12	12	0	0	0
Thu	11	12	−1	1	0.083
Fri	9	12	−3	9	0.75
Sat	14	12	2	4	0.333

$$\chi^2 = \Sigma \left[\frac{(O-E)^2}{E} \right] = 4.165.$$

Conclusion :

If cal $\chi^2 <$ table χ^2, we accept H_0.

$4.165 < 12.592$ is True.

∴ We accept H_0.

∴ The accidents are uniformly distributed.

χ^2 – test to test the independence of Attributes

Type(1)   Given 2×2 contigency table

a	b
c	d

Test statistic $\chi^2 = \dfrac{(ad-bc)^2 [a+b+c+d]}{(a+c)(b+d)(a+b)(c+d)}$

Degrees of freedom = 1

Conclusion:-

If cal $\chi^2 <$ table χ^2, we accept H_0.

Otherwise reject H_0.

Type(2):   Given other than 2×2 table.

Test statistic $\chi^2 = \sum \left[\dfrac{(O-E)^2}{E} \right]$

$E \rightarrow$ Expected frequeny.

$E = \dfrac{\text{Corresponding row total} \times \text{corresponding column total}}{\text{Grand Total}}$

Degrees of freedom = $[\text{No.of rows} - 1] \times [\text{No.of columns} - 1]$

Conclusion:-

If cal $\chi^2 <$ table χ^2, we accept H_0

Otherwise reject H_0.

Note

* coefficient of attributes = $\dfrac{ad-bc}{ad+bc}$

[For 2×2 contigeny table]

Problems

① Find if there is any association between extravagance in fathers and extravagance in sons from the following data

	Extravagant Father	Miserly Father
Extravagant Son	327	741
Miserly Son	545	234

Determine the coefficient of association also.

Soln: Given 2×2 table. $a = 327, b = 741, c = 545, d = 234$

H_0: Extravagance in sons and Fathers are not significant

[There is no significant difference b/w extravagancy of fathers & son]

H_1: Significant.

$\alpha = 5\% = 0.05$

Degrees of freedom $= 1$. $\Rightarrow \boxed{v = 1}$

Table χ^2 value $= 3.841$

Test statistic $\chi^2 = \dfrac{(ad - bc)\left[a + b + c + d\right]}{(a+b)(c+d)(a+c)(b+d)}$

$= \dfrac{\left[(327)(234) - (545)(741)\right]^2 \times \left[327 + 741 + 545 + 234\right]}{(327 + 741)(545 + 234)(327 + \cancel{234}\,545)(741 + \cancel{545}\,234)}$

$= 230.24$

Conclusion:- If cal $\chi^2 <$ table χ^2 we accept H_0.

$230.24 < 3.841$ is not true.

So we reject H_0.

Coefficient of attributes $= \dfrac{ad - bc}{ad + bc} = \dfrac{(327)(234) - (741)(545)}{(327)(234) + (741)(545)}$

$= -0.6814$

1000 students at college level were graded according to their I.Q and their economic conditions. What conclusion can you draw from the following data.

Economic conditions	I.Q Level	
	High	Low
Rich	460	140
Poor	240	160

Soln Given 2×2 table

$$a = 460 \quad , \quad b = 140$$
$$c = 240 \quad , \quad d = 160 .$$

H_0 : There is no significant difference b/w economic condition and I.Q level

H_1 : There is significant difference.

$$\alpha = 5\% = 0.05$$

Degrees of freedom = 1.

$$\boxed{V = 1}$$

From table , ψ^2 table = 3.841 .

Test Statistic $\psi^2 = \dfrac{(ad - bc)^2 [a+b+c+d]}{(a+b)(c+d)(a+c)(b+d)}$

$$= \dfrac{[(460)(160) - (140)(240)]^2 [460 + 140 + 240 + 160]}{(460+140)(240+160)(460+240)(140 + 160)}$$

$$= 31.74\,60 .$$

Conclusion

If cal ψ^2 < table ψ^2 we accept H_0

$31.7460 < 3.841$ is not True.

So we reject H_0.

There is significant difference b/w attributes.

Mechanical engineers testing a new are welding techneque, classified welds both with respect to appearance and an X-ray inspection.

Appearance / X-ray	Bad	Normal	Good	Total
Bad	20	7	3	30
Normal	13	51	16	80
Good	7	12	21	40
Total	40	70	40	150

Test for independence using 0.05 level of significance.

Soln:-

H_0 : They are independent

H_1 : They are dependent.

$\alpha = 0.05$, degrees of freedom $= \left[\text{No. of rows} - 1\right] \times \left[\text{No. of columns} - 1\right]$

$= 2 \times 2 = 4.$

Table $\chi^2 = 9.488$

Test statistic $\chi^2 = \sum \left[\dfrac{(0-E)^2}{E}\right]$

$E = \dfrac{\text{corresponding row total} \times \text{corresponding column total}}{\text{Grand total}}.$

O	E	$(0-E)^2$	$\dfrac{(0-E)^2}{E}$
20	$\dfrac{30 \times 40}{150} = 8$	144	18
7	$\dfrac{30 \times 70}{150} = 14$	49	3.5
3	$\dfrac{30 \times 40}{150} = 8$	25	3.13
13	$\dfrac{80 \times 40}{150} = 21.33$	69.39	3.25
51	$\dfrac{80 \times 70}{150} = 37.33$	186.87	5.01
16	$\dfrac{80 \times 40}{150} = 21.33$	28.41	1.33
7	$\dfrac{40 \times 40}{150} = 10.67$	13.47	1.26
12	$\dfrac{40 \times 70}{150} = 18.67$	44.49	2.38
21	$\dfrac{40 \times 40}{150} = 10.67$	106.71	10

Total $\chi^2 = \sum \left(\dfrac{(0-E)^2}{E}\right) = 47.86.$

Conclusion If cal χ^2 < table χ^2 we accept H_0.

47.86 < 9.488 It not True. So we reject H_0.

$\Rightarrow$ X ray and appearance are dependent.

F-test [Test for Variance]

Ho : $\sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2$

H1 : $\sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$

$\alpha = 5\%$ or $\alpha = 1\%$

Given 2 samples.

We want to test if there is any significant different between given two variances. of samples.

$$S_1^2 = \frac{n_1 s_1^2}{n_1 - 1}, \quad S_2^2 = \frac{n_2 s_2^2}{n_2 - 1}$$

Here $n_1 = $ 1st Sample size $n_2 = $ 2nd sample size

$s_1 = $ 1st Sample variance $s_2 = $ 2nd sample Variance.

$$s_1^2 = \frac{\sum(x^2)}{n_1} - (\bar{x})^2, \quad s_2^2 = \frac{\sum(y)^2}{n_2} - (\bar{y})^2$$

Test statistic

If $S_1^2 > S_2^2$ then $F = \dfrac{S_1^2}{S_2^2}$ and $\quad V_1 = n_1 - 1$

$\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad V_2 = n_2 - 1$

If $S_2^2 > S_1^2$ then $F = \dfrac{S_2^2}{S_1^2}$ and $\quad V_1 = n_2 - 1$

$\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad V_2 = n_1 - 1$

Next calculate the table F value at α level of significance with V_1, V_2 degrees of freedom.

Conclusion

If cal F value < table F value then we accept Ho.

Otherwise reject Ho.

Note

$$S_1^2 = \frac{\sum(x - \bar{x})^2}{n_1 - 1} = \frac{\text{Sum of squares of deviation from mean}}{n_1 - 1}$$

$$S_2^2 = \frac{\sum(y - \bar{y})^2}{n_2 - 1} = \frac{\text{Sum of squares of deviation from mean}}{n_2 - 1}$$

A group of 10 rats fed on diet A and another group of 8 rats fed on diet B, recorded the following increase in weight.

Diet A :	5	6	8	1	12	4	3	9	6	10
Diet B :	2	3	6	8	10	1	2	8		

Find if the variances are significally different.

Soln: Given $n_1 = 10$, $n_2 = 8$.

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n_1} = \frac{5+6+8+1+12+4+3+9+6+10}{10} = 6.4$$

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\sum y}{n_2} = \frac{2+3+6+8+10+1+2+8}{8} = 5$$

$$s_1^2 = \frac{\sum x^2}{n_1} - (\bar{x})^2 = \frac{512}{10} - (6.4)^2 = 10.24$$

$$s_2^2 = \frac{\sum y^2}{n_2} - (\bar{y})^2 = \frac{282}{8} - 25 = 10.25.$$

$$S_1^2 = \frac{n_1 s_1^2}{n_1 - 1} = \frac{10 \times 10.24}{10 - 1} = 11.3777$$

$$S_2^2 = \frac{n_2 s_2^2}{n_2 - 1} = \frac{8 \times 10.25}{7} = 11.7143.$$

Here $S_2^2 > S_1^2$.

$$\therefore V_1 = n_2 - 1 = 8 - 1 \quad \text{and} \quad V_2 = n_1 - 1 = 10 - 1$$

$$\boxed{V_1 = 7} \qquad \qquad \boxed{V_2 = 9}$$

H_0 : $\sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2$

H_1 : $\sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$

$\alpha = 0.05$.

Table value of $F = 3.29$.

Test Statistic $F = \dfrac{S_2^2}{S_1^2} = \dfrac{11.7143}{11.3777} = 1.02958.$

Conclusion :-

If Cal F < table F, we accept H_0. Otherwise reject H_0.

   1.02958 < 3.29 & True.

   So we accept H_0.

Two random samples give the following results.

Sample	Size	Sample mean	Sum of Squares of deviation from mean
I	10	15	90
II	12	14	108

Test whether the samples could have come from the same normal population.

Soln: Given $n_1 = 10$, $\bar{x} = 15$, $\Sigma(x - \bar{x})^2 = 90$

$n_2 = 12$, $\bar{y} = 14$, $\Sigma(y - \bar{y})^2 = 108$.

$$S_1^2 = \frac{\Sigma(x - \bar{x})^2}{n_1 - 1} = \frac{90}{9} = 10$$

$$S_2^2 = \frac{\Sigma(y - \bar{y})^2}{n_2 - 1} = \frac{108}{11} = 9.8181$$

Here $S_1^2 > S_2^2$.

$$\therefore V_1 = n_1 - 1 \qquad \text{and} \qquad V_2 = n_2 - 1$$

$$\boxed{V_1 = 9} \qquad\qquad \boxed{V_2 = 11}$$

$H_0 : \sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2$

$H_1 : \sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$

$\alpha = 0.05$, $V_1 = 9$, $V_2 = 11$.

Table $F = 2.90$

Test statistic $F = \dfrac{S_1^2}{S_2^2} = \dfrac{10}{9.8181} = 1.019$

Conclusion :–

If Cal F < table F, we accept H_0.

Other wise reject H_0.

1.019 < 2.90 is True

So we accept H_0.

Two independent samples of sizes 9 and 7 from a normal population had the following values of the variables.

Sample I:	18	13	12	15	12	14	16	14	15
Sample II:	16	19	13	16	18	13	15		

Do the estimates of the population variances differ significally at 5% level ?

Soln :-

Given $n_1 = 9$, $n_2 = 7$.

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\Sigma x}{n_1} = \frac{18+13+12+15+12+14+16+14+15}{9} = \frac{129}{9} = 14.3333$$

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\Sigma y}{n_2} = \frac{16+19+13+16+18+13+15}{7} = \frac{110}{7} = 15.7143$$

$$s_1^2 = \frac{\Sigma(x^2)}{n_1} - (\bar{x})^2 = \frac{1879}{9} - (14.3333)^2 = 3.3342$$

$$s_2^2 = \frac{\Sigma(y)^2}{n_2} - (\bar{y})^2 = \frac{1760}{7} - (15.7143)^2 = 4.4894$$

$$S_1^2 = \frac{n_1 s_1^2}{n_1 - 1} = \frac{9 \times 3.3342}{8} = 3.751$$

$$S_2^2 = \frac{n_2 s_2^2}{n_2 - 1} = \frac{7 \times 4.4894}{6} = 5.2376$$

Here $S_2^2 > S_1^2$

$$\therefore V_1 = n_2 - 1 = 6$$
$$V_2 = n_1 - 1 = 8$$

$H_0 : \sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2$

$H_1 : \sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$

$\alpha = 5\% = 0.05 \; , \; V_1 = 6 \, , V_2 = 8$

Table $F = 3.58$

Test Statistic $F = \frac{S_2^2}{S_1^2} = \frac{5.2376}{3.751} = 1.3963$

Conclusion:-

If cal F < table F , we accept H_0.

$1.3963 < 3.58$ is True.

So we accept H_0.

$\Rightarrow$ There is no significant different b/w variances.

One way Classification

① There are three main brands of a certain powder. A set of 120 sample values is examined and found to be allocated among four groups (A, B, C and D) and three brands (I, II, III) as shown here under:

A/m−2004

Brands	Groups			
	A	B	C	D
I	0	4	8	15
II	5	8	13	6
III	8	19	11	13

Is there any significant difference in brands preference? Answer at 5% level.

Soln

H_0 : There is no significant difference between brands

H_1 : There is a significant difference between brands.

Brands	Groups				Total	X_1^2	X_2^2	X_3^2	X_4^2
	A (X_1)	B (X_2)	C (X_3)	D (X_4)					
I (Y_1)	0	4	8	15	$\Sigma Y_1 = 27$	0	16	64	225
II (Y_2)	5	8	13	6	$\Sigma Y_2 = 32$	25	64	169	36
III (Y_3)	8	19	11	13	$\Sigma Y_3 = 51$	64	361	121	169
	$\Sigma X_1 = 13$	$\Sigma X_2 = 31$	$\Sigma X_3 = 32$	$\Sigma X_4 = 34$	$T = 110$	$\Sigma X_1^2 = 89$	$\Sigma X_2^2 = 441$	$\Sigma X_3^2 = 354$	$\Sigma X_4^2 = 430$

Step(1)

$N = 12$

Step(2) $T = 110$

Step(3) $\dfrac{T^2}{N} = \dfrac{(110)^2}{12} = 1008.33$

Step(4)

$$TSS = \sum x_1^2 + \sum x_2^2 + \sum x_3^2 + \sum x_4^2 - \frac{T^2}{N}$$

$$= 89 + 441 + 354 + 430 - 1008.33$$

$$= 305.67.$$

Step(5)

$$SSR = \frac{(\sum y_1)^2}{N_2} + \frac{(\sum y_2)^2}{N_2} + \frac{(\sum y_3)^2}{N_2} - \frac{T^2}{N} \qquad \left(\text{Here } N_2 = \text{no of elts in each row}\right)$$

$$= \frac{(27)^2}{4} + \frac{(32)^2}{4} + \frac{(51)^2}{4} - 1008.33$$

$$= 182.25 + 256 + 650.25 - 1008.33$$

$$= 80.17$$

Step (6)

$$SSE = TSS - SSR = 305.67 - 80.17 = 225.5$$

Step (7) ANOVA TABLE.

Source of Variation	SS	d.f	ms	Variance ratio	Table value at 5%
Between rows	SSR = 80.17	$r-1$ $= 3-1$ $= 2$	$MSR = \frac{SSR}{r-1}$ $= \frac{80.17}{2}$ $= 40.085$	$F_R = \frac{MSR}{MSE}$ $= \frac{40.08}{20.06} = 1.99$	$F_R (2,9)$ $= 4.26.$
Error	SSE = 225.5	$N-r$ $= 12-3$ $= 9$	$MSE = \frac{SSE}{N-r}$ $= \frac{225.5}{9}$ $= 20.06$		
Total	305.67				

Conclusion:—

If cal F_R < table F_R, we accept H_0.

$\circledS$ $1.99 < 4.26$ is True.

So we accept H_0.

② A completely randomised design experiment with 10 plots
and 3 treatments gave the following results:

Plot No:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Treatment:	A	B	C	A	C	C	A	B	A	B
Yield:	5	4	3	7	5	1	3	4	1	7

Analyse the results for treatment effects.

Soln :-

A	B	C
5	4	3
7	4	5
3	7	1
1	—	—

H_0 : There is no significant difference in treatments

H_1 : There is a significant difference in treatments...

X_1 A	X_2 B	X_3 C	Total	X_1^2	X_2^2	X_3^2
5	4	3	12	25	16	9
7	4	5	16	49	16	25
3	7	1	11	9	49	1
1	—	—	1	1	—	—
$\Sigma X_1 = 16$	$\Sigma X_2 = 15$	$\Sigma X_3 = 9$	$T = 40$	$\Sigma X_1^2 = 84$	$\Sigma X_2^2 = 81$	$\Sigma X_3^2 = 35$

Step(1) $N = 10$

Step(2) $T = 40$

Step(3) $T^2/N = \dfrac{1600}{10} = 160$

Step(4)

$$TSS = \Sigma X_1^2 + \Sigma X_2^2 + \Sigma X_3^2 - T^2/N$$

$$= 84 + 81 + 35 - 160$$

$$= 40$$

Step(5)

$$SSC = \frac{(\Sigma x_1)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_2)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_3)^2}{N_1} - \frac{T^2}{N}$$

Here $N_1 \to$ no. of elements in each column

$$= \frac{(16)^2}{4} + \frac{(15)^2}{3} + \frac{(9)^2}{3} - 160$$

$$= 64 + 75 + 27 - 160$$

$$SSC = 6$$

Step(6)

$$SSE = TSS - SSC$$

$$= 40 - 6 = 34.$$

Step(7)   ANOVA TABLE.

Source of Variation	Sum of Squares (SS)	d.f	M.S	Variance ratio	Table value at 5%
Between columns	SSC = 6	$C-1$ $=3-1$ $=2$	$MSC = \frac{SSC}{C-1} = \frac{6}{2}$ $=3$	MSE > MSC $\therefore F_c = \frac{MSE}{MSC}$	$\alpha = 0.05$ $V_1 = 7$ $V_2 = 2$
Error	SSE = 34	$N-C$ $=10-3$ $=7$	$MSE = \frac{SSE}{N-C} = \frac{34}{7}$ $=4.86$	$= \frac{4.86}{3}$ $= 1.62$	Table F_c $= 19.35$

Conclusion :-

If cal F_c < table F_c we accept H_0.

   $1.62 < 19.35$ is True

   So we accept H_0.

The following table shows the lives in hours of four brands of electric lamps.

Brand A:	1610	1610	1650	1680	1700	1720	1800	—
B :	1580	1640	1640	1700	1750	—	—	—
C :	1460	1550	1600	1620	1640	1660	1740	1820
D :	1510	1520	1530	1570	1600	1680	—	—

Perform an analysis of variance test the homogneity of the mean lives of the four brands of Lamps.

Soln :-

H_0 : There is no significant difference between 4 brands.

H_1 : There is significant difference between 4 brands.

Arranging A, B, C, D into columns.
(subtract 1600 then divide by 10)

X_1 (A)	X_2 (B)	X_3 (C)	X_4 (D)	Total	X_1^2	X_2^2	X_3^2	X_4^2
1	-2	-14	-9	-24	1	4	196	81
1	4	-5	-8	-8	1	16	25	64
5	4	0	-7	2	25	16	0	49
8	10	2	-3	17	64	100	4	9
10	15	4	0	29	100	225	16	0
12	—	6	8	26	144	—	36	64
20	—	14	—	34	400	—	196	—
—	—	22	—	22	—	—	484	—
$\Sigma X_1 =$ 57	$\Sigma X_2 =$ 31	$\Sigma X_3 =$ 29	$\Sigma X_4 =$ -19	T = 98	ΣX_1^2 = 735	ΣX_2^2 = 361	ΣX_3^2 = 957	ΣX_4^2 = 267

Step(1) N = 26

Step(2) T = 98

Step(3) $\dfrac{T^2}{N} = \dfrac{(98)^2}{26} = 369.39$

Step(4)

$$TSS = \Sigma x_1^2 + \Sigma x_2^2 + \Sigma x_3^2 + \Sigma x_4^2 - T^2/N$$

$$= 735 + 361 + 957 + 267 - 369.39$$

$$= 1950.61$$

Step(5)

$$SSC = \frac{(\Sigma x_1)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_2)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_3)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_4)^2}{N_1} - \frac{T^2}{N}$$

$$= \frac{(57)^2}{7} + \frac{(31)^2}{5} + \frac{(29)^2}{8} + \frac{(-19)^2}{6} - 369.39$$

$$= \frac{3249}{7} + \frac{961}{5} + \frac{841}{8} + \frac{361}{6} - 369.39$$

$$= 464.14 + 192.2 + 105.13 + 60.17 - 369.39$$

$$= 452.25$$

Step(6)

$$SSE = TSS - SSC = 1950.61 - 452.25 = 1498.36$$

Step(7) ANOVA TABLE

Source of Variation	SS	d.f	ms	Variance ratio	Tabu value at 5%
Between columns	SSC = 452.25	C-1 = 3	$msc = \frac{SSC}{C-1}$ = $\frac{452.25}{3}$ = 150.75	MSC > MSE $F_c = \frac{msc}{MSE}$ = $\frac{150.75}{68.11}$ = 2.21	$\alpha = 0.05$ $V_1 = 3$ $V_2 = 22$ Table F_c = 3.05
Error	SSE = 1498.36	N-C = 26-4 = 22	$MSE = \frac{1498.36}{22}$ = 68.11		

Conclusion:

If cal F_c < table F_c we accept H_0.

$$2.21 < 3.05.$$

∴ we accept H_0.

Scanned with CamScanner

Two-way Classification

An experiment was designed to study the performance of 4 different detergents for cleaning fuel injectors. The following "Cleanliness" readings were obtained with specially designed equipment for 12 tanks of gas distributed over 3 different models of engines.

	Engine 1	Engine 2	Engine 3	Total
Detergent A	45	43	51	139
Detergent B	47	46	52	145
Detergent C	48	50	55	153
Detergent D	42	37	49	128
Total	182	176	207	565

Perform the ANOVA and test at 0.01 level of significance, whether there are differences in the detergents or in the engines.

Soln:- Subtract 50 from each data

Detergent	Engine 1 (X_1)	Engine 2 (X_2)	Engine 3 (X_3)	Total	X_1^2	X_2^2	X_3^2
A (Y_1)	-5	-7	1	$\Sigma Y_1 = -11$	25	49	1
B (Y_2)	-3	-4	2	$\Sigma Y_2 = -5$	9	16	4
C (Y_3)	-2	0	5	$\Sigma Y_3 = 3$	4	0	25
D (Y_4)	-8	-13	-1	$\Sigma Y_4 = -22$	64	169	1
	$\Sigma X_1 = -18$	$\Sigma X_2 = -24$	$\Sigma X_3 = 7$	$T = -35$	$\Sigma X_1^2 = 102$	$\Sigma X_2^2 = 234$	$\Sigma X_3^2 = 31$

H_0 : There is no significant difference between given treatments & row treatments.   column

H_1 : There is a significant difference between given, treatments & row treatments   column

Step(1) $N = 12$

Step(2) $T = -35$

Step(3) $\dfrac{T^2}{N} = \dfrac{(-35)^2}{12} = 102.08$

Step(4) $TSS = \Sigma x_1^2 + \Sigma x_2^2 + \Sigma x_3^2 - \dfrac{T^2}{N}$

$\qquad\qquad = 102 + 234 + 31 - 102.08$

$\qquad TSS = 264.92$

Step(5) $SSC = \dfrac{(\Sigma x_1)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_2)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_3)^2}{N_1} - \dfrac{T^2}{N}$

$\qquad\qquad = \dfrac{(-18)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(-24)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(7)^2}{4} - 102.08$

$\qquad\qquad = 81 + 144 + 12.25 - 102.08$

$\qquad SSC = 135.17$

Step(6) $SSR = \dfrac{(\Sigma y_1)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma y_2)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma y_3)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma y_4)^2}{N_2} - \dfrac{T^2}{N}$

$\qquad\qquad = \dfrac{(-11)^2}{3} + \dfrac{(-5)^2}{3} + \dfrac{(3)^2}{3} + \dfrac{(-22)^2}{3} - 102.08$

$\qquad\qquad = 110.91$

Step(7)

$\qquad SSE = TSS - SSC - SSR = 264.92 - 135.17 - 110.91$

$\qquad SSE = 18.84.$

Source of Variation	SS	d.f	MS	Variance ratio	Table value $\alpha = 1\% = 0.01$
Between columns	SSC $= 135.17$	$C-1$ $= 3-1$ $= 2$	$MSC = \dfrac{SSC}{C-1}$ $= \dfrac{135.17}{2} = 67.585$	$MSC > MSE$ $F_C = \dfrac{MSC}{MSE} = \dfrac{67.585}{3.14}$ $= 21.52$	$v_1 = 2, v_2 = 6$ Table $F_C = 10.92$
Between rows	SSR $= 110.91$	$r-1$ $= 4-1$ $= 3$	$MSR = \dfrac{SSR}{r-1}$ $= \dfrac{110.91}{3} = 36.97$	$MSR > MSE$ $F_R = \dfrac{MSR}{MSE} = \dfrac{36.97}{3.14}$ $= 11.77$	$v_1 = 3, v_2 = 6$ Table $F_R = 9.78$
Error	SSE $= 18.84$	$N-C-r+1$ $= 12-3-4+1$ $= 6$	$MSE = \dfrac{SSE}{N-(r+1)}$ $= \dfrac{18.84}{6} = 3.14$		

Conclusion

(i) Cal $F_C <$ Table F_C we accept H_0.

$\qquad 21.52 < 10.92$ is not True. So we reject H_0.

(ii) Cal $F_R <$ Table F_R we accept H_0.

$\qquad 11.77 < 9.78$ is not True. So we reject H_0.

②

A set of data involving four tropical feed stuffs A, B, C, D tried on 20 chicks is given below. All the twenty chicks are treated alike in all respects except the feeding treatments and each feeding treatment is given to 5 chicks. Analyse the data.

Weight gain on baby chicks fed on different feeding materials composed of tropical feed stuffs.

						Total
A	55	49	42	21	52	219
B	61	112	30	89	63	355
C	42	97	81	95	92	407
D	169	137	169	85	154	714
				Grand	Total	1695

Soln

H_0 : There is no significant difference b/w column treatments & row treatments.

H_1 : There is a significant difference b/w column treatments a row treatments.

Subtract 50 from each value.

	X_1	X_2	X_3	X_4	X_5	Total	X_1^2	X_2^2	X_3^2	X_4^2	X_5^2
A (Y_1)	5	−1	−8	−29	2	$\Sigma Y_1 = -31$	25	1	64	841	4
B (Y_2)	11	62	−20	39	13	$\Sigma Y_2 = 105$	121	3844	400	1521	169
C (Y_3)	−8	47	31	45	42	$\Sigma Y_3 = 157$	64	2209	961	2025	1764
D (Y_4)	119	87	119	35	104	$\Sigma Y_4 = 464$	14161	7569	14161	1225	10816
	$\Sigma X_1 = 127$	$\Sigma X_2 = 195$	$\Sigma X_3 = 122$	$\Sigma X_4 = 90$	$\Sigma X_5 = 161$	$T = 695$	$\Sigma X_1^2 = 14371$	$\Sigma X_2^2 = 13623$	$\Sigma X_3^2 = 15586$	$\Sigma X_4^2 = 5612$	$\Sigma X_5^2 = 12753$

Step(1) $N = 20$ Step(2) $T = 695$ Step(3) $\dfrac{T^2}{N} = \dfrac{(695)^2}{20}$
$$= 24151.25$$

Step(4)

$$TSS = \Sigma X_1^2 + \Sigma X_2^2 + \Sigma X_3^2 + \Sigma X_4^2 + \Sigma X_5^2 - \frac{T^2}{N}$$

$$= 14371 + 13623 + 15586 + 5612 + 12753 - 24151.25$$

$$= 37793.75$$

Step(5)

$$SSC = \frac{(\Sigma x_1)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_2)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_3)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_4)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_5)^2}{N_1} - \frac{T^2}{N}$$

$$= \frac{(127)^2}{4} + \frac{(195)^2}{4} + \frac{(122)^2}{4} + \frac{(90)^2}{4} + \frac{(161)^2}{4} - 24151.25 \qquad N_1 \rightarrow \text{no. of elements in each column}$$

$$= 1613.50$$

Step(6)

$$SSR = \frac{(\Sigma y_1)^2}{N_2} + \frac{(\Sigma y_2)^2}{N_2} + \frac{(\Sigma y_3)^2}{N_2} + \frac{(\Sigma y_4)^2}{N_2} - \frac{T^2}{N}.$$

$N_2 \rightarrow$ no. of elements in each row.

$$= \frac{(-31)^2}{5} + \frac{(105)^2}{5} + \frac{(157)^2}{5} + \frac{(464)^2}{5} - 24151.25$$

$$= 26234.95$$

Step(7)

$$SSE = TSS - SSC - SSR = 37793.75 - 1613.50 - 26234.95$$

$$SSE = 9945.3$$

Step(8) ANOVA TABLE.

Source of Variation	SS	d.f	ms	Variance ratio	Table value at $\alpha = 5\%$ = 0.05
B/w Columns	SSC = 1613.50	$C-1 = 5-1$ = 4	$MSC = \frac{SSC}{C-1} = \frac{1613.50}{4} = 403.375$	$MSE > MSC$ $F_c = \frac{MSE}{MSC} = \frac{828.775}{403.375}$ = 2.055	$v_1 = 12, v_2 = 4$ $F_c = 5.91$
B/w Rows	SSR = 26234.95	$r-1 = 4-1$ = 3	$MSR = \frac{SSR}{r-1} = \frac{26234.95}{3} = 8744.98$	$MSR > MSE$ $F_R = \frac{MSR}{MSE} = \frac{8744.98}{828.775} = 10.55$	$v_1 = 3, v_2 = 12$ $F_c = 3.49$
Error	SSE = 9945.3	$N-(C-r+1)$ $= 20-5-4+1$ = 12	$MSE = \frac{SSC}{N-C-r+1} = \frac{9945.3}{12} = 828.775$		

Conclusion

(i) If cal F_c < table F_c we accept H_0.

2.055 < 5.91 is True. So we accept H_0.

(ii) If cal F_R < table F_R we accept H_0

10.55 < 3.49 is not true. So we reject H_0.

③

Four Varieties A, B, C, D of a fertiliser are tested in a randomised block design with 4 replication. The plot yields in pounds are as follows.

Column Row	1	2	3	4
1	A (12)	D (20)	C (16)	B (10)
2	D (18)	A (14)	B (11)	C (14)
3	B (12)	C (15)	D (19)	A (13)
4	C (16)	B (11)	A (15)	D (20)

Analyse the experimental yield.

Soln:-

Variety	Block 1 (x_1)	2 (x_2)	3 (x_3)	4 (x_4)	Total	x_1^2	x_2^2	x_3^2	x_4^2
A	12	14	15	13	$\Sigma Y_1 = 54$	144	196	225	169
B	12	11	11	10	$\Sigma Y_2 = 44$	144	121	121	100
C	16	15	16	14	$\Sigma Y_3 = 61$	256	225	256	196
D	18	20	19	20	$\Sigma Y_4 = 77$	324	400	361	400
	$\Sigma x_1 = 58$	$\Sigma x_2 = 60$	$\Sigma x_3 = 61$	$\Sigma x_4 = 57$	$T = 236$	$\Sigma x_1^2 = 868$	$\Sigma x_2^2 = 942$	$\Sigma x_3^2 = 963$	$\Sigma x_4^2 = 865$

H_0: There is no significant difference b/w Blocks & b/w varieties

H_1: There is a significant difference b/w Blocks & b/w varieties.

Step(1) $N = 16$

Step(2) $T = 236$

Step(3) $T^2/N = \dfrac{(236)^2}{16} = 3481$

Step(4)

$$TSS = \Sigma x_1^2 + \Sigma x_2^2 + \Sigma x_3^2 + \Sigma x_4^2 - T^2/N$$

$$= 868 + 942 + 963 + 865 - 3481$$

$$= 157.$$

Step(5) $SSC = \dfrac{(\Sigma x_1)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_2)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_3)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_4)^2}{N_1} - \dfrac{T^2}{N}$

$N_1 \rightarrow$ no. of elements in each row.

$= \dfrac{(58)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(60)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(61)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(57)^2}{4} - 3481$

$= 2.$

Step(6) $SSR = \dfrac{(\Sigma y_1)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma y_2)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma y_3)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma y_4)^2}{N_2} - T^2/N$

$= \dfrac{(54)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(44)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(61)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(77)^2}{4} - 3481$

$= 729 + 484 + 930.25 + 1482.25 - 3481$

$= 144.5$

Step(7) $SSE = TSS - SSC - SSR = 157 - 2 - 144.5$

$= 10.5$

Step(8) ANOVA TABLE

Source of Variation	SS	d.f	MS	Variance ratio	Table value $\alpha = 5\%$ $= 0.05$
B/w Columns	$SSC = 2$	$C-1 = 3$	$MSC = \dfrac{SSC}{C-1}$ $= \dfrac{2}{3} = 0.67$	$MSE > MSC$ $F_C = \dfrac{MSE}{MSC} = \dfrac{1.17}{0.67}$ $= 1.75$	$V_1 = 9, V_2 = 3$ $F_C = 8.81$
B/w Rows	$SSR = 144.5$	$r-1 = 3$	$MSR = \dfrac{SSR}{r-1}$ $= \dfrac{144.5}{3}$ $= 48.17$	$F_R = \dfrac{MSR}{MSE}$ $= \dfrac{48.17}{1.17} = 41.17$ $MSR > MSE$	$F_R = 3.86$ $(v_1 = 3, V_2 = 9)$
Error	$SSE = 10.5$	$N-C-r+1$ $= 16-4-4+1$ $= 9$	$MSE = \dfrac{SSE}{N-(r+1)}$ $= \dfrac{10.5}{9}$ $= 1.17$		

Step(9)

conclusion

(i) If cal F_C < table F_C, we accept H_0.

$1.75 < 8.81$ we accept H_0.

(ii) If cal F_R < table F_R, we accept H_0.

$41.17 < 3.86$ is not True.

So we reject H_0.

③

Four Varieties A, B, C, D of a fertiliser are tested in a randomised block design with 4 replication. The plot yields in pounds are as follows.

Column Row	1	2	3	4
1	A (12)	D (20)	C (16)	B (10)
2	D (18)	A (14)	B (11)	C (14)
3	B (12)	C (15)	D (19)	A (13)
4	C (16)	B (11)	A (15)	D (20)

Analyse the experimental yield.

Soln:-

Variety	Block 1 (X_1)	2 (X_2)	3 (X_3)	4 (X_4)	Total	X_1^2	X_2^2	X_3^2	X_4^2
A	12	14	15	13	$\Sigma Y_1 = 54$	144	196	225	169
B	12	11	11	10	$\Sigma Y_2 = 44$	144	121	121	100
C	16	15	16	14	$\Sigma Y_3 = 61$	256	225	256	196
D	18	20	19	20	$\Sigma Y_4 = 77$	324	400	361	400
	$\Sigma X_1 = 58$	$\Sigma X_2 = 60$	$\Sigma X_3 = 61$	$\Sigma X_4 = 57$	T = 236	$\Sigma X_1^2 = 868$	$\Sigma X_2^2 = 942$	$\Sigma X_3^2 = 963$	$\Sigma X_4^2 = 865$

H_0: There is no significant difference b/w Blocks & b/w varieties

H_1: There is a significant difference b/w Blocks & b/w varieties.

Step(1) $N = 16$

Step(2) $T = 236$

Step(3) $T^2/N = \dfrac{(236)^2}{16} = 3481$

Step(4)

$$TSS = \Sigma X_1^2 + \Sigma X_2^2 + \Sigma X_3^2 + \Sigma X_4^2 - T^2/N$$

$$= 868 + 942 + 963 + 865 - 3481$$

$$= 157.$$

Step(5) $SSC = \dfrac{(\Sigma x_1)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_2)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_3)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_4)^2}{N_1} - \dfrac{T^2}{N}$

$N_1 \rightarrow$ no. of elements in each row.

$= \dfrac{(58)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(60)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(61)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(57)^2}{4} - 3481$

$= 2.$

Step(6) $SSR = \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_1)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_2)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_3)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_4)^2}{N_2} - \dfrac{T^2}{N}$

$= \dfrac{(54)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(44)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(61)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(77)^2}{4} - 3481$

$= 729 + 484 + 930.25 + 1482.25 - 3481$

$= 144.5$

Step(7) $SSE = TSS - SSC - SSR = 157 - 2 - 144.5$

$= 10.5$

Step(8) ANOVA TABLE

Source of Variation	SS	d.f	MS	Variance ratio	Table value $\alpha = 5\% = 0.05$
B/w Columns	$SSC = 2$	$C-1 = 3$	$MSC = \dfrac{SSC}{C-1}$ $= \dfrac{2}{3} = 0.67$	$MSE > MSC$ $F_c = \dfrac{MSE}{MSC} = \dfrac{1.17}{0.67}$ $= 1.75$	$v_1 = 9, v_2 = 3$ $F_c = 8.81$
B/w Rows	$SSR = 144.5$	$r-1 = 3$	$MSR = \dfrac{SSR}{r-1}$ $= \dfrac{144.5}{3}$ $= 48.17$	$F_R = \dfrac{MSR}{MSE}$ $= \dfrac{48.17}{1.17} = 41.17$ $MSR > MSE$	$F_R = 3.86$ $(v_1 = 3, v_2 = 9)$
Error	$SSE = 10.5$	$N-C-r+1$ $= 16-4-4+1$ $= 9$	$MSE = \dfrac{SSE}{N-C-r+1}$ $= \dfrac{10.5}{9}$ $= 1.17$		

Step(9)

conclusion

(i) If cal $F_c <$ table F_c, we accept H_0.

$1.75 < 8.81$. we accept H_0.

(ii) If cal $F_R <$ table F_R, we accept H_0.

$41.17 < 3.86$ is not True.

So we reject H_0.

(A)

The following data represent the number of units production per day turned out by different workers, using 4 different types of machines.

	Machine type			
Workers	A	B	C	D
1	44	38	47	36
2	46	40	52	43
3	34	36	44	32
4	43	38	46	33
5	38	42	49	39

Test whether the five men differ with respect to mean productivity and test whether the mean productivity is the same for the 4 different machine types.

Soln:- Subtract 40 from each value

Workers	Machine Type				Total	X_1^2	X_2^2	X_3^2	X_4^2
	X_1	X_2	X_3	X_4					
Y_1	4	−2	7	−4	$\Sigma Y_1 = 5$	16	4	49	16
Y_2	6	0	12	3	$\Sigma Y_2 = 21$	36	0	144	9
Y_3	−6	−4	4	−8	$\Sigma Y_3 = -14$	36	16	16	64
Y_4	3	−2	6	−7	$\Sigma Y_4 = 0$	9	4	36	49
Y_5	−2	2	9	−1	$\Sigma Y_5 = 8$	4	4	81	1
	$\Sigma X_1 = 5$	$\Sigma X_2 = -6$	$\Sigma X_3 = 38$	$\Sigma X_4 = -17$	$T = 20$	$\Sigma X_1^2 = 101$	$\Sigma X_2^2 = 28$	$\Sigma X_3^2 = 326$	$\Sigma X_4^2 = 139$

H_0: There is no significant difference b/w machines & b/w workers

H_1: There is a significant difference b/w machines & b/w workers.

Step(1) N = 20

Step(2) T = 20

Step(3) $T^2/N = \dfrac{(20)^2}{20} = 20$

Step(4) $TSS = \Sigma x_1^2 + \Sigma x_2^2 + \Sigma x_3^2 + \Sigma x_4^2 - T^2/N$

$= 101 + 28 + 326 + 139 - 20$

$= 574$

Step(5) $SSC = \dfrac{(\Sigma x_1)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_2)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_3)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma x_4)^2}{N_1} - T^2/N$

$= \dfrac{(5)^2}{5} + \dfrac{(-6)^2}{5} + \dfrac{(38)^2}{5} + \dfrac{(-17)^2}{5} - 20$

$= 338.8$

Step(6) $SSR = \dfrac{(\Sigma y_1)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma y_2)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma y_3)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma y_4)^2}{N_2} - T^2/N + \dfrac{(\Sigma y_5)^2}{N_2}$

$= \dfrac{(5)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(21)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(-14)^2}{4} + \dfrac{0^2}{4} + \dfrac{8^2}{4} - 20$

$= 161.5$

Step(7) $SSE = TSS - SSC - SSR = 574 - 338.8 - 161.5 = 73.7$

Step(8) ANOVA TABLE.

Source of Variation	SS	d.f	ms	Variance ratio	Table value $\alpha = 0.05$
B/w Columns	$SSC = 338.8$	$C-1 = 3$	$MSC = \dfrac{SSC}{C-1} = \dfrac{338.8}{3} = 112.933$	$MSC \gt MSE$ $F_C = \dfrac{MSC}{MSE} = \dfrac{112.933}{6.142} = 18.38$	$v_1 = 3, v_2 = 12$ $F_C = 3.49$
B/w Rows	$SSR = 161.5$	$r-1 = 4$	$MSR = \dfrac{SSR}{r-1} = \dfrac{161.5}{4} = 40.375$	$MSR \gt MSE$ $F_C = \dfrac{MSR}{MSE} = \dfrac{40.375}{6.142} = 6.574$	$v_1 = 4, v_2 = 12$ $F_R = 3.26$
Error	$SSE = 73.7$	$N-(C-r+1) = 12$	$MSE = \dfrac{SSE}{N-(C-r+1)} = \dfrac{73.7}{12} = 6.142$		

Conclusion :-

(i) If cal F_C < table F_C we accept H_0.

   $18.38 < 3.49$ is not True. So we reject H_0.

(ii) If cal F_R < table F_R we accept H_0.

   $6.574 < 3.26$ is not true. So we reject H_0.

Latin Square Design

① The following is a Latin square of a design, when 4 varieties of seeds are being tested. Set up a sample analysis of variance table and state your conclusion. You may carry out suitable change of origin and scale.

A 105	B 95	C 125	D 115
C 115	D 125	A 105	B 105
D 115	C 95	B 105	A 115
B 95	A 135	D 95	C 115

Solution

Subtract 100 and then divide by 5

A 1	B −1	C 5	D 3
C 3	D 5	A 1	B 1
D 3	C −1	B 1	A 3
B −1	A 7	D −1	C 3

	X_1	X_2	X_3	X_4	Total	X_1^2	X_2^2	X_3^2	X_4^2
Y_1	1	−1	5	3	$\Sigma Y_1 = 8$	1	1	25	9
Y_2	3	5	1	1	$\Sigma Y_2 = 10$	9	25	1	1
Y_3	3	−1	1	3	$\Sigma Y_3 = 6$	9	1	1	9
Y_4	−1	7	−1	3	$\Sigma Y_4 = 8$	1	49	1	9
	$\Sigma X_1 =$ 6	$\Sigma X_2 =$ 10	$\Sigma X_3 =$ 6	$\Sigma X_4 =$ 10	$T=$ 32	$\Sigma X_1^2 =$ 20	$\Sigma X_2^2 =$ 76	$\Sigma X_3^2 =$ 28	$\Sigma X_4^2 =$ 28

H_0: There is no significant difference b/w rows, columns and treatments

H_1: There is a significant difference b/w rows, columns and treatments.

Step(1) $N = 16$

Step(2) $T = 32$

Step(3) $T^2/N = \dfrac{(32)^2}{16} = 64$.

Step(4) $TSS = \Sigma X_1^2 + \Sigma X_2^2 + \Sigma X_3^2 + \Sigma X_4^2 - T^2/N$

$= 20 + 76 + 28 + 28 - 64$

$= 88$

Step(5) $SSC = \dfrac{(\Sigma X_1)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma X_2)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma X_3)^2}{N_1} + \dfrac{(\Sigma X_4)^2}{N_1} - T^2/N$

$= \dfrac{(6)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(10)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(6)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(10)^2}{4} - 64 = 4$

Step(6) $SSR = \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_1)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_2)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_3)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_4)^2}{N_2} - \dfrac{T^2}{N}$

$$= \dfrac{(8)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(10)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(6)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(8)^2}{4} - 64$$

$$= 2.$$

Step(7) To find SSK

Arrange the elements in the order of Treatments

					Total
A	1	1	3	7	12
B	-1	1	1	-1	0
C	5	3	-1	3	10
D	3	5	3	-1	10

$$SSK = \dfrac{(12)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(0)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(10)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(10)^2}{4} - \dfrac{T^2}{N}$$

$$= 36 + 0 + 25 + 25 - 64$$

$$= 22.$$

Step(8) $SSE = TSS - SSC - SSR - SSK = 88 - 4 - 2 - 22 = 60$

Step(9) ANOVA TABLE.

Source of Variation	SS	d.f	MS	Variance ratio	Table value at 5%
B/w columns	$SSC = 4$	$k-1$ $=4-1$ $=3$	$MSC = \dfrac{SSC}{k-1} = \dfrac{4}{3}$ $= 1.33$	$MSE > MSC$ Cal $F_C = \dfrac{MSE}{MSC} = 7.52$	$v_1 = 6, v_2 = 3$ $F_C = 8.94$
B/w Rows	$SSR = 2$	$k-1$ $=3$	$MSR = \dfrac{SSR}{k-1}$ $= \dfrac{2}{3}$ $= 0.67$	$MSE > MSR$ Cal $F_R = \dfrac{MSE}{MSR}$ $= 14.9$	$v_1 = 6, v_2 = 3$ $F_R = 8.94$
B/w Treatments (K)	$SSK = 22$	$k-1$ $=3.$	MSK $= \dfrac{SSK}{k-1}$ $= 7.33$	$MSE > MSK$ $F_T = \dfrac{MSE}{MSK} = 1.36$	$F_T = 8.94.$
Error	$SSE = 60$	$(k-1)(k-2)$ $=(4-1)(4-2)$ $= 6.$	$MSE = \dfrac{SSK}{(k-1)(k-2)}$ $= 10$		

Step(10) Cal $F_C <$ Table F_C $\Rightarrow$ we accept Ho for columns

Cal $F_R >$ Table F_R $\Rightarrow$ Reject Ho for rows

Cal $F_T <$ Table F_T $\Rightarrow$ Accept Ho for Treatments.

A Variable trial was conducted on wheat with 4 varieties in a Latin Square Design. The plan of the experiment and the per plot yield are given below

C	25	B	23	A	20	D	20
A	19	D	19	C	21	B	18
B	19	A	14	D	17	C	20
D	17	C	20	B	21	A	15

Analyse the data and interpret the result.

Soln:- Subtract 20 from all entries.

C	5	B	3	A	0	D	0
A	-1	D	-1	C	1	B	-2
B	-1	A	-6	D	-3	C	0
D	-3	C	0	B	1	A	-5

	X_1	X_2	X_3	X_4	Total	X_1^2	X_2^2	X_3^2	X_4^2
Y_1	5	3	0	0	$\Sigma Y_1 = 8$	25	9	0	0
Y_2	-1	-1	1	-2	$\Sigma Y_2 = -3$	1	1	1	4
Y_3	-1	-6	-3	0	$\Sigma Y_3 = -10$	1	36	9	0
Y_4	-3	0	1	-5	$\Sigma Y_4 = -7$	9	0	1	25
	$\Sigma X_1 = 0$	$\Sigma X_2 = -4$	$\Sigma X_3 = -1$	$\Sigma X_4 = -7$	$T = -12$	$\Sigma X_1^2 = 36$	$\Sigma X_2^2 = 46$	$\Sigma X_3^2 = 11$	$\Sigma X_4^2 = 29$

H_0 : There is no significant difference b/w rows and columns and Treatment

H_1 : There is a significant difference b/w rows and columns and Treatment

Step(1) $N = 16$

Step(2) $T = -12$

Step(3) $T^2/N = \dfrac{144}{16} = 9$

Step(4)

$$TSS = \Sigma X_1^2 + \Sigma X_2^2 + \Sigma X_3^2 + \Sigma X_4^2 - T^2/N$$

$$= 36 + 46 + 11 + 29 - 9$$

$$= 113$$

Step(5) $SSC = \frac{(\Sigma x_1)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_2)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_3)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_4)^2}{N_1} - T^2/N$

$$= \frac{0^2}{4} + \frac{(-4)^2}{4} + \frac{(-1)^2}{4} + \frac{(-7)^2}{4} - 9$$

$$= 7.5$$

Step(6) $SSR = \frac{(\Sigma y_1)^2}{N_2} + \frac{(\Sigma y_2)^2}{N_2} + \frac{(\Sigma y_3)^2}{N_2} + \frac{(\Sigma y_4)^2}{N_2} - T^2/N$

$$= \frac{8^2}{4} + \frac{(-3)^2}{4} + \frac{(-10)^2}{4} + \frac{(-7)^2}{4} - 9$$

$$= 46.5$$

Step(7) SSK

					Total
A	0	−1	−6	−5	−12
B	3	−2	−1	1	1
C	5	1	0	0	6
D	0	−1	−3	−3	−7

$SSk = \frac{(-12)^2}{4} + \frac{(1)^2}{4} + \frac{(6)^2}{4} + \frac{(-7)^2}{4} - T^2/N$

$$= \frac{144}{4} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{36}{4} + \frac{49}{4} - 9$$

$$= 48.5$$

Step(8)

$SSE = TSS - SSC - SSR - SSK = 113 - 7.5 - 46.5 - 48.5 = 10.5$

Step(9) ANOVA Table

Source of Variation	SS	d.f	MS	Variance ratio	Table Value $\alpha=5\% =0.05$
B/w columns	SSC = 7.5 ~~46~~	$K-1$ = 3	MSC = $\frac{7.5}{3}$ = 2.5	$MSC > MSE$ $F_C = \frac{MSE}{MSE} = \frac{2.5}{1.75}$ = 1.43	$V_1 = 3, V_2 = 6$ $F_C = 4.76$
B/w Rows	SSR = 46.5 ~~46~~	$K-1 = 3$	$MSR = \frac{46.5}{3}$ = 15.5	$MSR > MSE$ $F_R = \frac{MSR}{MSE}$ = 8.86	$V_1 = 3, V_2 = 6$ $F_R = 4.76$
B/w Treatments (K)	SSK = 48.5	$K-1 = 3$	MSK = $\frac{48.5}{3}$ = 16.17	$MSK > MSE$ $F_T = \frac{MSK}{MSE}$ = 9.24	$V_1 = 3, V_2 = 6$ $F_T = 4.76$
Error	SSE = 10.5	$(K-1)(K-2)$ = 3×2 = 6	$MSE = \frac{10.5}{6}$ = 1.75		

Step(9)

Cal F_C < table F_C $\rightarrow$ We accept Ho for row
Cal F_R > table F_R and reject Ho for column and Treatments.
Cal F_T > table F_T

③ N/D-2012

A farmer wishes to test the effects of four different fertilizers. A, B, C and D on the yield of wheat. In order to eliminate sources of error due to variability in soil fertility, he uses the fertilizers, in a Latin square arrangement as indicated in the following table, where the numbers indicate yields in bushels per unit area

A 18	C 21	D 25	B 11
D 22	B 12	A 15	C 19
B 15	A 20	C 23	D 24
C 22	D 21	B 10	A 17

Perform an analysis of variance to determine, if there is a significant difference b/w the fertilizers at $\alpha = 0.05$ level of significance.

Soln

Subtract 20 from each value.

A -2	C 1	D 5	B -9
D 2	B -8	A -5	C -1
B -5	A 0	C 3	D 4
C 2	D 1	B -10	A -3

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	Total	x_1^2	x_2^2	x_3^2	x_4^2
y_1	-2	1	5	-9	$\Sigma y_1 = -5$	4	1	25	81
y_2	2	-8	-5	-1	$\Sigma y_2 = -12$	4	64	25	1
y_3	-5	0	3	4	$\Sigma y_3 = 2$	25	0	9	16
y_4	2	1	-10	-3	$\Sigma y_4 = -10$	4	1	100	9
	$\Sigma x_1 = -3$	$\Sigma x_2 = -6$	$\Sigma x_3 = -7$	$\Sigma x_4 = -9$	$T = -25$	$\Sigma x_1^2 = 37$	$\Sigma x_2^2 = 66$	$\Sigma x_3^2 = 159$	$\Sigma x_4^2 = 107$

Step(1) $N = 16$
Step(2) $T = -25$

Step(3) $T^2/N = \dfrac{625}{16} = 39.06$

Step(4)
$$TSS = \Sigma x_1^2 + \Sigma x_2^2 + \Sigma x_3^2 + \Sigma x_4^2 - T^2/N$$
$$= 37 + 66 + 159 + 107 - 39.06$$
$$= 329.94$$

Step(5)
$$SSC = \frac{(\Sigma x_1)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_2)^2}{N_2} + \frac{(\Sigma x_3)^2}{N_1} + \frac{(\Sigma x_4)^2}{N_1} - T^2/N$$
$$= 9/4 + 36/4 + 49/4 + 81/4 - 39.06 = 4.69$$

Step(6) $SSR = \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_1)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_2)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_3)^2}{N_2} + \dfrac{(\Sigma Y_4)^2}{N_2} - T^2/N$

$\qquad = \dfrac{25}{4} + \dfrac{144}{4} + \dfrac{4}{4} + \dfrac{100}{4} - 39.06$

$\qquad = 29.19$

Step(7) To find SSK

					Total
A	−2	−5	0	−3	−10
B	−9	−8	−5	−10	−32
C	1	−1	3	2	5
D	5	2	4	1	12

$SSK = \dfrac{(-10)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(-32)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(5)^2}{4} + \dfrac{(12)^2}{4} - T^2/N$

$\qquad = \dfrac{100}{4} + \dfrac{1024}{4} + \dfrac{25}{4} + \dfrac{144}{4} - 39.06$

$\qquad = 284.19$

Step(8) $SSE = TSS - SSC - SSR - SSK = 329.94 - 4.69 - 29.19 - 284.19$

$\qquad SSE = 11.87$

Step(9) ANOVA Table

Source of Variation	SS	d.f	MS	Variance ratio	Table value $\alpha = 0.05$
B/w Columns	SSC = 4.69	K−1 = 3	$MSC = \dfrac{SSC}{K-1}$ = 1.56	MSE > MSC $F_c = \dfrac{MSE}{MSC} = 1.26$	$V_1 = 6, V_2 = 3$ $F_c = 8.94$
B/w Rows	SSR = 29.19	K−1 = 3	$MSR = \dfrac{SSR}{K-1}$ = 9.73	$F_R = \dfrac{MSR}{MSE} = 4.91$ ($\because$ MSR>MSE)	$V_1 = 3, V_2 = 6$ $F_R = 4.76$
B/w Treatments (K)	SSk = 284.19	K−1 = 3	$MSK = \dfrac{SSK}{K-1}$ = 94.73	$F_T = \dfrac{MSK}{MSE}$ = 47.8 (MSK>MSE)	$V_1 = 3, V_2 = 6$ $F_T = 4.76$
Error	SSE = 11.87	(K−1)(K−2) = 6	$MSE = \dfrac{SSE}{(K-1)(K-2)}$ = 1.98		

Conclusion :−

Cal F_c < table F_c

Cal F_R > table F_R $\Rightarrow$ we accept H_0 for column

Cal F_T > table F_T $\qquad$ we reject H_0 for row and Treatments.

Solution of Equations and Eigen Value Problems.

Solution of Equations:

The following are important types of Equations

Type (i) Algebraic Equation :-

The polynomial $f(x) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_{n-1} x + a_n$

is equal to zero means algebraic eqn.

∴) $a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_{n-1} x + a_0 = 0$.

Examples

(1) $5x^7 + 3x^2 + 7x + 16 = 0$

(2) $2x^3 - 3x - 6 = 0$.

Type (ii) Transcendental Equation :-

Equations which are not purely algebraic are called

transcendental equation.

∴) If $f(x)$ contains some other functions such as

trigonometric, logarithmic, exponential etc, then $f(x) = 0$

is called a transcendental eqn.

Examples :-

(1) $2x^2 + e^x - 5 = 0$

(2) $x + \cos x + 2 = 0$

(3) $\log_{10} x - 5 = 0$.

Notes

* Every algebraic eqn has atleast one root and n^{th} degree eqn has exactly n roots which are real, imaginary and complex.

* A transcendental eqn may have no root or any number of roots. The roots of this eqn may be real or imaginary.

Methods of Finding accurate Roots :-

1) Method of Fixed Point (Fixed Point Iteration)

2) Newton - Raphson Method.

Fixed Point Iteration :-

1) Find the interval of $f(x)$ (a,b) where roots of $f(x) = 0$ lie.

2) Convert $f(x) = 0$ into $x = g(x)$

3) Check whether $|g'(x)| < 1$ $\forall x \in (a,b)$
   Suppose not this method is not applicable.

4) Choose x_0 be any number lie b/w a & b.

   Find 1st approximation of root, $x_1 = g(x_0)$

   2nd approximation of root, $x_2 = g(x_1)$

   $\vdots$

   n^{th} approximation of root, $x_n = g(x_{n-1})$

   Then the sequence $\{x_0, x_1, x_2, \ldots x_n\}$ converge to the root of $f(x) = 0$.

Problems

① Find the real root of the eqn $x^3 + x^2 - 100 = 0$.

Soln

Let $f(x) = x^3 + x^2 - 100$.

Aim :- To find root of $f(x) = 0$.

(i) To find the Location of roots :

$$f(0) = -100 \quad = -ve$$

$$f(1) = 1 + 1 - 100 \quad = -ve$$

$$f(2) = 8 + 4 - 100 \quad = -ve$$

$$f(3) = 36 - 100 \quad = -ve$$

$$f(4) = 64 + 16 - 100 = \boxed{-ve}$$

$$f(5) = 125 + 25 - 100 = \boxed{+ve}$$

$f(x)$ changes value $-ve$ to $+ve$ on $(4, 5)$.

∴ $f(x)$ has a root which lies b/w $(4, 5)$.

The given eqn is $x^3 + x^2 - 100 = 0$.

$$\Rightarrow \quad x^3 + x^2 = 100$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad x(x^2 + x) = 100$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad x^2(x+1) = 100$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad x^2 = \frac{100}{(x+1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad x = \frac{100}{\sqrt{x+1}} \longrightarrow ①$$

Compare $x = g(x)$ with ①

$$g(x) = \frac{10}{\sqrt{x+1}}.$$

Scanned with CamScanner

$$\therefore g'(x) = 10 \times -\tfrac{1}{2} (x+1)^{-3/2} \cdot (1)$$

$$= \frac{-5}{(x+1)^{3/2}}$$

$$\therefore |g'(x)| = \frac{5}{(x+1)^{3/2}}$$

Now $|g'(4)| = \dfrac{5}{5^{3/2}} = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{5}} < 1$

Also $|g'(5)| = \dfrac{5}{6^{3/2}} < 1$.

$\therefore$ This method is applicable.

Let $x_0 = 4.2$

1st approximation of root $\Big\}$ $x_1 = g(x_0) = \dfrac{10}{\sqrt{x_0+1}} = \dfrac{10}{\sqrt{4.2+1}} = 4.38529$

$x_2 = g(x_1) = \dfrac{10}{\sqrt{x_1+1}} = \dfrac{10}{\sqrt{4.38529+1}} = 4.30919.$

$x_3 = g(x_2) = \dfrac{10}{\sqrt{4.30919+1}} = 4.33996.$

Similarly

$x_4 = 4.32744$

$x_5 = 4.33252$

$x_6 = 4.33046$

$x_7 = 4.33129$

$x_8 = 4.33096$

$x_9 = 4.33109$

$x_{10} = 4.33104$

$x_{11} = 4.33106$

$x_{12} = 4.33105$

$x_{13} = 4.33105$

Here $x_{12} = x_{13} = 4.33015$ correct to 5 decimal places.

Hence, the better approximate root is 4.33105.

② Find a real root of the eqn $\cos x = 3x - 1$ correct to 5 decimal places by fixed point iteration method.

Soln:-

Given $\cos x = 3x - 1$.

$\Rightarrow \cos x - 3x + 1 = 0$.

Take $f(x) = \cos x - 3x + 1 = 0$.

Aim:- To find roots of $f(x) = 0$.

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{3}(1 + \cos x) = g(x).$$

6) $g(x) = \frac{1}{3}(1 + \cos x)$.

$$g'(x) = -\frac{1}{3}\sin x.$$

$$|g'(x)| = \frac{1}{3}\sin x.$$

To find the location of root:

$$f(0) = 1 - 0 + 1 = 2 = +ve$$

$$f(1) = \cos 1 - 3 + 1 = -1.4597 = -ve.$$

So $f(x)$ has a root lies b/w $(0,1)$.

$$|g'(0)| = 0 < 1$$

$$|g'(1)| = \frac{1}{3}\sin 1 < 1.$$

So this method can be applied.

Let $x_0 = 0.6$

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{3}[1 + \cos(0.6)] = 0.60845.$$

$$x_2 = \frac{1}{3}[1 + \cos x_1] = \frac{1}{3}[1 + \cos(0.60845)] = 0.60684$$

$$x_3 = \frac{1}{3}[1 + \cos(0.60684)] = 0.60715$$

$$x_4 = \frac{1}{3}\left[1 + \cos x_3\right] = \frac{1}{3}\left[1 + \cos(0.6075)\right] = 0.60709$$

$$x_5 = \frac{1}{3}\left[1 + \cos x_4\right] = \frac{1}{3}\left[1 + \cos(0.60709)\right] = 0.60710.$$

$$x_6 = \frac{1}{3}\left[1 + \cos x_5\right] = \frac{1}{3}\left[1 + \cos(0.60710)\right] = 0.60710.$$

Hence $\quad x_5 = x_6 = 0.60710.$

Hence, the better approximate root is $0.60710.$

③ Solve $e^x - 3x = 0$ by method of fixed point iteration. (correct to 4 decimal places).

Soln

Given $f(x) = e^x - 3x = 0.$

$f(0) = 1 = +ve$

$f(1) = e - 3 = -ve.$

So $f(x)$ has a root lie b/w the interval $(0,1)$.

Given $e^x - 3x = 0.$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{e^x}{3}. \qquad \Rightarrow \boxed{g(x) = \frac{e^x}{3}}$$

$$|g'(x)| = \frac{e^x}{3}.$$

$$|g'(0)| = \frac{1}{3} < 1$$

$$|g'(1)| = \frac{e}{3} < 1.$$

∴ This method can be applied.

Let $x_0 = 0.6$

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6} = 0.6074.$$

$$x_2 = \frac{1}{3} e^{x_1} = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6074} = 0.6119$$

$$x_3 = \frac{1}{3} e^{x_2} = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6119} = 0.6146$$

$$x_4 = \frac{1}{3} e^{x_3} = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6146} = 0.6163$$

$$x_5 = \frac{1}{3} e^{x_4} = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6163} = 0.6174$$

$$x_6 = \frac{1}{3} e^{x_5} = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6174} = 0.6180$$

$$x_7 = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6180} = 0.6184$$

$$x_8 = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6184} = 0.6187.$$

$$x_9 = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6187} = 0.6188$$

$$x_{10} = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6188} = 0.6189$$

$$x_{11} = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6189} = 0.6190$$

$$x_{12} = \frac{1}{3} e^{0.6190} = 0.6190.$$

Hence $x_{11} = x_{12} = 0.6190$ correct to 4 decimal places.

Hence the better approximate root is 0.6190.

Solution of Linear system of Equations

A system of m linear eqns in 'n' unknowns $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$ is a set of eqns of the form

$$a_{11} x_1 + a_{12} x_2 + \cdots + a_{1n} x_n = b_1$$

$$a_{21} x_1 + a_{22} x_2 + \cdots + a_{2n} x_n = b_2$$

$$\vdots$$

$$a_{m1} x_1 + a_{m2} x_2 + \cdots + a_{mn} x_n = b_m$$

This can be written as

$$AX = B$$

Where
$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & & & \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & a_{m3} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}$$

and
$$B = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_m \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution of this system is X

There are 2 methods to find X.

1) Direct method

2) Indirect method.

1) Direct method :-	2) Indirect Method
(i) Gauss Elimination Method	(i) Gauss Jacobi Iteration.
(ii) Gauss-Jordan method.	(ii) Gauss Seidal-Iteration.

Scanned with CamScanner

Augment Matrix :-

If $Ax = B$ & a given system of linear eqns then the matrix $[A, B]$ is called augment matrix.

For example,

$$\left.\begin{array}{c} x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ -3x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_3 = -6 \\ 2x_1 - 5x_2 + 4x_3 = 5 \end{array}\right\} \text{ is given}$$

Then the above system of eqns can be written as

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & -5 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -6 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

Here $\quad A \qquad X \qquad = B$.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & -5 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \text{(unknowns)}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -6 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

Augment matrix $= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & -3 & -6 \\ 2 & -5 & 4 & 5 \end{array}\right)$

$$(A \quad , B)$$

Gauss Elimination Method:-

1) In this method, we first write the augment matrix $[A, B]$

2) From the first column with non zero component, select the component with the largest absolute value. This component is called pivot.

3) Rearrange the rows to move the pivot element to the top of First column.

4) Make pivot elt as 1, by dividing the first row by pivot and make all other elts in this column to zero.

5) Continuing in this way, we can make A as upper triangular matrix.

Then solution x can be obtained by backward substitution

Problems

① Solve $\quad x + 2y + z = 3$ by Gauss Elimination method.
$$2x + 3y + 3z = 10$$
$$3x - y + 2z = 13$$

Soln

The given system can be written as

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 10 \\ 13 \end{pmatrix}$$

Comparing to $\quad A \ X = B$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 10 \\ 13 \end{pmatrix}$$

Augment matrix $= [A,B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & | & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 & | & 10 \\ \boxed{3} & -1 & 2 & | & 13 \end{bmatrix}$

Pivot

pivot elt is '3'

$[A,B] = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 & | & 13 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 & | & 10 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & | & \$3 \end{bmatrix}$ $R_B \longrightarrow$ inter changing R_1 & R_{13}

$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 & | & 3 \\ 0 & \boxed{11} & 5 & | & 4 \\ 0 & 7 & 1 & | & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

$R_2 \rightarrow 3R_2 - 2R_1 \quad \begin{matrix} 6 & 9 & 9 & 30 \\ 6 & -2 & 4 & 26 \end{matrix}$

$R_3 \rightarrow 3R_3 - R_1 \quad \begin{matrix} 3 & 6 & 3 & 9 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 & 13 \end{matrix}$

Pivot

pivot elt is 11

$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 & | & 3 \\ 0 & 11 & 5 & | & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & -24 & | & -72 \end{bmatrix}$

$R_3 \rightarrow 11R_3 - 7R_2$

$11R_3 = 0 \quad 77 \quad 11 \quad -44$

$7R_2 \quad 0 \quad 77 \quad 35 \quad 28$

_____

$0 \quad 0 \quad -24 \quad -72$

_____

$-24z = -72.$

$\boxed{z = \frac{72}{24} = 3}$

$11y + 5z = 4$

$11y = 4 - 5z = 4 - 5(3)$

$11y = -11$

$\boxed{y = -1}$

$3x - y + 2z = 3$

$3x = 3 + y - 2z$

$= 3 - 1 - 2(3)$

$3x = 3 - 1 - 6$

$3x = -4$

$\boxed{x = -\frac{4}{3}}$

$\Rightarrow$ Soln $\boxed{\begin{matrix} x = -\frac{4}{3} \\ y = -1 \\ z = 3 \end{matrix}}$

Checking : $2\left(-\frac{4}{3}\right) + 3(-1) + 3(3)$

$= -\frac{8}{3} - 3 + 9$

① Solve $x + 2y + z = 3$

$2x + 3y + 3z = 10$ by   Gauss elimination method

$3x - y + 2z = 13$

Soln

The   given   system of   eqns   can be   written as

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 10 \\ 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A \quad X = B.$$

The   augment matrix is

$$[A, B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & | & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 & | & 10 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 & | & 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

$R_2 - 2R_1$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 2 & 3 & 3 & 10 \\ 2 & 4 & 2 & 6 \\ \hline (-) \quad 0 & -1 & 1 & 4 \end{array}$$

$R_2 \to R_2 - 2R_1$; $R_3 \to R_3 - 3R_1$

$$[A, B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & | & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & | & 4 \\ 0 & -7 & -1 & | & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 3 & -1 & 2 & 13 \\ 3 & 6 & 3 & 9 \\ \hline (-) \quad 0 & -7 & -1 & 4 \end{array}$$

$R_3 \to R_3 - 3R_1$

$R_3 \to R_3 - 7R_2$

$$[A, B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & | & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & | & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 & | & -24 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 0 & -7 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & -7 & 7 & 28 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & -8 & -24 \end{array}$$

$\Rightarrow$ $-8z = -24$ $\Rightarrow$ $\boxed{z = 3}$

$-y + z = 4$ $\Rightarrow$ $z - 4 = y$

$\Rightarrow$ $\boxed{y = -1}$

$x + 2y + z = 3$ $\Rightarrow$ $x = 3 - 2(-1) - 3$

$\boxed{x = 2}$

∴ Soln is $\boxed{\begin{array}{l} x = 2 \\ y = -1 \\ z = 3 \end{array}}$

② Solve $2x + y + z = 10$, $3x + 2y + 3z = 18$, $x + 4y + 9z = 16$

by Gauss elimination method.

Soln

Given system can be written as

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 18 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\qquad A \qquad X \quad = B$$

Augment matrix $[A, B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 & \bigg| & 10 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 & \bigg| & 18 \\ 1 & 4 & 9 & \bigg| & 16 \end{bmatrix}$.

$R_2 \rightarrow 2R_2 - 3R_1$; $R_3 \rightarrow 2R_3 - R_1$

$$[A, B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 & \bigg| & 10 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & \bigg| & 6 \\ 0 & 7 & 17 & \bigg| & 22 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 2 & 8 & 18 & 32 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 10 \\ \hline 6 & 7 & 17 & 22 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} 6 & 4 & 6 & 36 \\ 6 & 3 & 3 & 30 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & 3 & 6 \end{array}$$

$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 7R_2$

$$[A, B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 & \bigg| & 10 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & \bigg| & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & \bigg| & -20 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\Rightarrow \quad -4z = -20 \quad \Rightarrow z = 5$

$\Rightarrow \quad y + 3z = 6 \quad \Rightarrow y = 6 - 15 = -9$.

$\Rightarrow \quad 2x + y + z = 10$

$\Rightarrow 2x = 10 - y - z = 10 + 9 - 5 = 14$.

Soln: $\begin{bmatrix} x = 7 \\ y = -9 \\ z = 5 \end{bmatrix}$

(3) Solve $2x + y + 4z = 12$; $8x - 3y + 2z = 20$; $4x + 11y - z = 33$

by Gauss elimination method.

Soln
Given system can be written as

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 8 & -3 & 2 \\ 4 & 11 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ 20 \\ 33 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A \qquad X \qquad = B$$

$$[A, B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 4 & | & 12 \\ 8 & -3 & 2 & | & 20 \\ 4 & 11 & -1 & | & 33 \end{bmatrix}$$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 4R_1$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 8 & -3 & 2 & 20 \\ 8 & 4 & 16 & 48 \\ \hline 0 & -7 & -14 & -28 \end{array}$$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 4R_1$; $R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 2R_2$

$$[A, B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 4 & | & 12 \\ 0 & -7 & -14 & | & -28 \\ 0 & 9 & -9 & | & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 4 & 11 & -1 & 33 \\ 4 & 2 & 8 & 24 \\ \hline 0 & 9 & -9 & 9 \end{array}$$

$$R_3 - 2R_2$$

$R_3 \rightarrow 7R_3 + 9R_2$

$$[A, B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 4 & | & 12 \\ 0 & -7 & -14 & | & -28 \\ 0 & 0 & -189 & | & -189 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 0 & 63 & -63 & 63 \\ 0 & -63 & -126 & -25 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & -189 & -189 \end{array}$$

$\Rightarrow \quad -189z = -189 \Rightarrow \boxed{z = 1}$

$-7y - 14z = -28 \Rightarrow 7y + 14z = 28$

$\Rightarrow 7y = 28 - 14$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{y = 14/7 = 2}$

$2x + y + 4z = 12$

$\Rightarrow 2x = 12 - y - 4z$

$2x = 12 - 2 - 4 = 6.$

Soln $\boxed{\begin{array}{l} x = 3 \\ y = 2 \\ z = 1 \end{array}}$

(A) Solve the system of eqns

$$10x - 2y + 3z = 23$$
$$2x + 10y - 5z = -33$$
$$3x - 4y + 10z = 41$$

by Gauss elimination method.

Soln

The given system can be written as

$$\begin{pmatrix} 10 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 10 & -5 \\ 3 & -4 & 10 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 23 \\ -33 \\ 41 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A X = B.$$

Augment matrix

$$[A, B] = \begin{pmatrix} \overset{pivot}{\boxed{10}} & -2 & 3 & \bigm| & 23 \\ 2 & 10 & -5 & \bigm| & -33 \\ 3 & -4 & 10 & \bigm| & 41 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 10 & -2 & 3 & \bigm| & 23 \\ 0 & \overset{pivot}{\boxed{52}} & -28 & \bigm| & -188 \\ 0 & -34 & 91 & \bigm| & 341 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \\ R_2 \to 5R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 \to 10R_3 - 3R_1 \end{matrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 10 & -2 & 3 & \bigm| & 23 \\ 0 & 52 & -28 & \bigm| & -188 \\ 0 & 0 & 3780 & \bigm| & 11340 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \\ \\ R_3 \to 52R_3 + 34R_2 \end{matrix}$$

By Backward Substitution,

$$3780\, z = 11340 \implies z = \frac{11340}{3780} = 3$$

$$52y - 28z = 0{-}188 \implies \cancel{52y = 28(3)} \xrightarrow{\;(-188)\;}$$

$$\implies 52y = -188 + 28(3) = 104 \implies \boxed{y = 2}$$

$$10x - 2y + 3z = 23$$
$$10x = 23 \cancel{-4} \cancel{-9} = 10$$

$$\boxed{x = 1}$$

Soln $\boxed{\begin{matrix} x = 1 \\ y = -2 \\ z = 3 \end{matrix}}$

Gauss Jordan Method :-

1) In this method, given system of eqns can be
written as 5x+s $Ax = B$.

2) We convert the ~~augment~~ matrix A into diagonal
matrix.

3) Then we can calculate the unknowns X.

Problems

① Solve $5x + 2y + z = 12$

$x + 4y + 2z = 15$ by Gauss Jordan method.

$x + 2y + 5z = 20$.

Soln :-

The given system is $\begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 12 \\ 15 \\ 20 \end{pmatrix}$

Augment matrix $= \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 & 1 & | & 12 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 & | & 15 \\ 1 & 2 & 5 & | & 20 \end{pmatrix}$

Pivot

$= \begin{pmatrix} ⑤ & 2 & 1 & | & 12 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 & | & 15 \\ 1 & 2 & 5 & | & 20 \end{pmatrix}$

$= \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 & 1 & | & 12 \\ 0 & 18 & 9 & | & 63 \\ 0 & 8 & 24 & | & 88 \end{pmatrix}$ $R_2 \to 5R_2 - R_1$

$R_3 \to 5R_3 - R_1$

$= \begin{pmatrix} 45 & 0 & 0 & | & 45 \\ 0 & 18 & 9 & | & 63 \\ 0 & 0 & 180 & | & 540 \end{pmatrix}$ $R_1 \to 9R_1 - R_2$

$R_3 \to 9R_3 - 4R_2$

$= \begin{pmatrix} 45 & 0 & 0 & | & 45 \\ 0 & 360 & 0 & | & 720 \\ 0 & 0 & 180 & | & 540 \end{pmatrix}$

[side work upper right:]
$\begin{matrix} 5 & 20 & 10 & 75 \\ 5 & 2 & 1 & 12 \end{matrix}$

$\begin{matrix} 5 & 10 & 25 & 100 \\ 5 & 2 & 1 & 12 \end{matrix}$

$\begin{matrix} 45 & 18 & 9 & 108 \\ 0 & 18 & 9 & 63 \end{matrix}$

$\begin{matrix} 0 & 72 & 216 & 792 \\ 0 & 72 & 36 & 252 \end{matrix}$

Here A becomes diagonal matrix.

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\begin{aligned} x &= 1 \\ y &= 2 \\ z &= 3 \end{aligned}} \quad \text{is a soln.}$$

② Using Gauss – Jordan method solve.

$$4x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 6$$
$$x_1 + 4x_2 + x_3 = 6$$
$$x_1 + x_2 + 4x_3 = 6.$$

Soln

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 6 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \ x = B.$$

Augment matrix $[A, B] = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & 1 & | & 6 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 & | & 6 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & | & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \text{pivot} \\ \textcircled{4} & 1 & 1 & | & 6 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 & | & 6 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & | & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & 1 & | & 6 \\ 0 & \textcircled{15} & 3 & | & 18 \\ 0 & 3 & 15 & | & 18 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{aligned} R_2 &\to 4R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 &\to 4R_3 - R_1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 4 & 16 & 4 & 24 \\ 4 & 1 & 1 & 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 4 & 4 & 16 & 24 \\ 4 & 1 & 1 & 6 \end{array}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & 1 & | & 6 \\ 0 & 15 & 3 & | & 18 \\ 0 & 0 & 72 & | & 72 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_3 \to 5R_3 - R_2$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 0 & 15 & 75 & 80 \\ 0 & 15 & 3 & 18 \end{array}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 60 & 0 & 12 & | & 72 \\ 0 & 360 & 0 & | & \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{aligned} R_1 &\to 15R_1 - R_2 \\ R_2 &\to 24R_2 - R_3 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 60 & 0 & 12 & 72 \\ 0 & 15 & 3 & 18 \\ 0 & 0 & 72 & 72 \end{pmatrix} \quad R_1 \rightarrow 15R_1 - R_2$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 60 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad R_1 \rightarrow R_1 - 4R_2$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 360 & 0 & 12 & 360 \\ 0 & 15 & 3 & 18 \\ 0 & 0 & 72 & 72 \end{pmatrix} \quad R_1 \rightarrow 6R_1 - R_3$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 360 & 0 & 0 & 360 \\ 0 & 360 & 0 & 360 \\ 0 & 0 & 72 & 72 \end{pmatrix} \quad R_2 \rightarrow 24 R_2 - R_3$$

Here A becomes diagonal matrix

$\Rightarrow \quad 360 x = 360 \quad \Rightarrow \boxed{x = 1}$

$\Rightarrow \quad 360 y = 360 \quad \Rightarrow \boxed{y = 1}$

$\Rightarrow \quad 72 z = 72 \quad \Rightarrow \boxed{z = 1}$

Soln is $\boxed{\begin{array}{l} x = 1 \\ y = 1 \\ z = 1 \end{array}}$

Indirect Method

Jacobi's Iteration Method :-

Let us consider the system of 3 eqns.

$$a_1 x + b_1 y + c_1 z = d_1$$
$$a_2 x + b_2 y + c_2 z = d_2$$
$$a_3 x + b_3 y + c_3 z = d_3.$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{a_1}\left[d_1 - b_1 y - c_1 z\right]$$

$$y = \frac{1}{b_2}\left[d_2 - a_2 x - c_2 z\right]$$

$$z = \frac{1}{c_3}\left[d_3 - a_3 x - b_3 y\right]$$

First put $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 0$, $z_0 = 0$ in above equalities

We get first approximation $x_1 = \frac{1}{a_1}\left(d_1 - b_1 y_0 - c_1 z_0\right) = d_1/a_1$

$$y_1 = d_2/b_2$$

$$z_1 = d_3/c_3$$

Second approximation is sub x_1, y_1, z_1 values in above system of equalities.

$$x_2 = \frac{1}{a_1}\left[d_1 - b_1 y_0 - c_1 z_0\right]$$

$$y_2 = \frac{1}{b_2}\left[d_2 - a_2 a_1 - c_2 z_1\right]$$

$$z_2 = \frac{1}{c_3}\left[d_3 - a_3 x_1 - b_3 y_1\right]$$

Continue this process untill , $x_n = x_{n+1}$
$$y_n = y_{n+1}$$
$$z_n = z_{n+1}.$$

Then soln is
$$\boxed{\begin{array}{l} x = x_n \\ y = y_n \\ z = z_n \end{array}}$$

Diagonally Dominant Matrix:-

We say a matrix is diagonally dominant if the numerical value (or absolute value) of leading diagonal element in each row is greater than or equal to the sum of the numerical values of the other elts in that row.

Example

1)
$$\begin{bmatrix} \boxed{5} & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & \boxed{4} & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & \boxed{5} \end{bmatrix}$$ is diagonally dominant

Since
$$5 > 1+1$$
$$4 > 1+2$$
$$5 > 1+2$$

2)
$$\begin{bmatrix} \boxed{5} & 1 & -1 \\ 5 & \boxed{2} & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & \boxed{5} \end{bmatrix}$$ is not diagonally dominant.

Since 2 is not greater than $(5+3)$

$$\star) \qquad 2 < (5+3)$$

Gauss Seidal Iteration Method :-

* First check the matrix A is diagonally dominant or not.

* If A is not diagonally dominant then by change it to diagonally dominant by interchanging its rows.

* Find $x^{(1)}$ by put $y = 0$ & $z = 0$.

  Find $y^{(1)}$ by put $x = 0$ & using $x^{(1)}$ values.

  Find $z^{(1)}$ value using $x^{(1)}$ & $y^{(1)}$ values.

* Find $x^{(2)}$ using $y^{(1)}$ & $z^{(1)}$

  Find $y^{(2)}$ using $x^{(2)}$ & $z^{(1)}$

  Find $z^{(2)}$ using $x^{(2)}$ & $y^{(2)}$

Continue in this process, untill
$$x^{(n)} = x^{(n+1)}$$
$$y^{(n)} = y^{(n+1)}$$
$$z^{(n)} = z^{(n+1)}$$

Then soln is
$$x = x^{(n)}$$
$$y = y^{(n)}$$
$$z = z^{(n)}$$

Problem

① Solve the following system of eqns

$$27x + 6y - z = 85$$
$$x + y + 54z = 110$$
$$6x + 15y + 2z = 72.$$

using   (i) Gauss - Jacobi method

         (ii) Gauss - Seidal method.

Soln

(i) Given system of eqns can be written as

$$\begin{pmatrix} 27 & 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 54 \\ 6 & 15 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 85 \\ 110 \\ 72 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \ x = B.$$

Here   A is not diagonally dominant.

∴ We interchange second & third eqns.

$$\Rightarrow \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} 27x + 6y - z = 85 \\ 6x + 15y + 2z = 72 \\ x + y + 54z = 110 \end{array} \right\} \text{ is correct form.}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad x = \frac{1}{27} \left[85 - 6y + z \right]$$

$$y = \frac{1}{15} \left[72 - 6x - 2z \right]$$

$$z = \frac{1}{54} \left[110 - x - y \right]$$

First Iteration :-

Put $y = z = 0$

$$x_1 = \frac{85}{27} = 3.148$$

Put $x = z = 0.$

$$y_1 = \frac{72}{15} = 4.8$$

Put $x = y = 0$

$$z_1 = \frac{110}{54} = 2.037 .$$

Second Iteration :-

$$x_2 = \frac{1}{27}\left[85 - 6(3.148) + 2.037\right] = 2.157 .$$

$$y_2 = \frac{1}{15}\left[72 - 6(3.148) - 2(2.037)\right] = 3.269$$

$$z_2 = \frac{1}{54}\left[110 - 3.148 - 3.269\right] = 1.890 .$$

Continuing in this manner

$$x_9 = x_{10} = 2.426$$

$$y_9 = y_{10} = 3.573$$

$$z_9 = z_{10} = 1.926.$$

$$\therefore \boxed{\begin{aligned} x &= 2.426 \\ y &= 3.573 \\ z &= 1.926 \end{aligned}}$$

Correct to 3 decimal places.

(ii) Gauss - Seidal Iteration :-

First Iteration :-

Put $y = z = 0$

$$x^{(1)} = 85/27 = 3.148.$$

Put $z = 0$,

$$y^{(1)} = \frac{1}{15}\left[72 - 6(3.148) - 2(0)\right] = 3.541$$

$$z^{(1)} = \frac{1}{54}\left(110 - 3.148 - 3.541\right) = 1.913$$

Second Iteration :-

$$x^{(2)} = \frac{1}{27}\left[85 - 6(3.541) + 1.913\right] = 2.432$$

$$y^{(2)} = \frac{1}{15}\left[72 - 6(2.432) - 2(1.913)\right] = 3.572$$

$$z^{(2)} = \frac{1}{54}\left[110 - 2.432 - 3.572\right] = 1.926$$

Third Iteration :-

$$x^{(3)} = \frac{1}{27}\left[85 - 6(3.572) + 1.926\right] = 2.426$$

$$y^{(3)} = \frac{1}{15}\left[72 - 6(2.426) - 2(1.926)\right] = 3.573$$

$$z^{(3)} = \frac{1}{54}\left[110 - 2.426 - \overset{3.573}{1.928}\right] = 1.926.$$

Fourth Iteration :-

$$x^{(4)} = \frac{1}{27}\left[85 - 6(3.573) + 1.926\right] = 2.426$$

$$y^{(4)} = \frac{1}{15}\left[72 - 6(2.426) - 2(1.926)\right] = 3.573$$

$$z^{(4)} = \frac{1}{54}\left[110 - 2.426 - 3.573\right] = 1.926.$$

Here $x^{(3)} = x^{(4)}$

$y^{(3)} = y^{(4)}$ Hence   Soln $\overset{\circ}{\circ}\Delta$ $\boxed{\begin{array}{l} x = 2.426 \\ y = 3.573 \\ z = 1.926 \end{array}}$

$z^{(3)} = z^{(4)}$

⑧ Using Gauss-Seidal iteration method solve the following system

of eqns $\qquad x + 3y + 10z = 24$

$\qquad \qquad 28x + 4y - z = 32$ $\qquad$ correct to $\quad$ 3 decimal places.

$\qquad \qquad 2x + 17y + 4z = 35.$

Soln.

$\qquad$ Given $\qquad 28x + 4y - z = 32 \qquad \Rightarrow \quad x = \frac{1}{28}\left[32 - 4y + z\right] \longrightarrow ①$

$\qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad 2x + 17y + 4z = 35 \qquad \Rightarrow \quad y = \frac{1}{17}\left[35 - 2x - 4z\right] \longrightarrow ②$

$\qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad x + 3y + 10z = 24 \qquad \Rightarrow \quad z = \frac{1}{10}\left[24 - x - 3y\right] \longrightarrow ③$

First Iteration :-

Put $\qquad$ & $y = 0 = z \quad$ in $①$

$\qquad \qquad x = \frac{1}{28}(32) = 1.143$

Put $\quad x = 1.143, \quad z = 0 \quad$ in $②$

$\qquad \qquad y_1 = \frac{1}{17}\left[35 - 2(1.143)\right] = 1.924.$

Put $\quad x = 1.143, \qquad y = 1.924 \quad$ in $③$

$\qquad \qquad z = \frac{1}{10}\left[24 - 1.143 - 3(1.924)\right] = 1.709.$

Second Iteration :-

Put $\quad z = 1.709, \quad y = 1.924 \quad$ in $①$

$\qquad x_2 = \frac{1}{28}\left[32 - 4(1.924) + 1.709\right] = 0.929$

$\qquad y_2 = \frac{1}{17}\left[35 - 2(0.929) - 4(1.709)\right] = 1.547.$

$\qquad z_2 = \frac{1}{10}\left[24 - 0.929 - 3(1.547)\right] = 1.843$

Third Iteration

$\qquad x_3 = \frac{1}{28}\left[32 - 4(1.547) + 1.843\right] = 0.989.$

$\qquad y_3 = \frac{1}{17}\left[35 - 2(0.989) - 4(1.843)\right] = 1.509$

$\qquad z_3 = \frac{1}{10}\left[24 - 0.989 - 3(1.509)\right] = 1.848.$

Fourth Iteration:-

$$x_4 = \frac{1}{28}\left[32 - 4(1.509) + 1.848\right] = 0.850$$

$$y_A = \frac{1}{17}\left[35 - 2(0.850) - 4(1.848)\right] = 1.524$$

$$z_A = \frac{1}{10}\left[24 - 0.850 - 3(1.524)\right] = 1.858$$

Fifth Iteration:-

$$x_5 = \frac{1}{28}\left[32 - 4(1.524) + 1.858\right] = 0.992$$

$$y_5 = \frac{1}{17}\left[35 - 2(0.992) - 4(1.858)\right] = 1.504$$

$$z_5 = \frac{1}{10}\left[24 - 0.992 - 3(1.504)\right] = 1.845$$

Sixth Iteration:-

$$x_6 = \frac{1}{28}\left[32 - 4(1.504) + 1.845\right] = 0.993$$

$$y_6 = \frac{1}{17}\left[35 - 2(0.993) - 4(1.845)\right] = 1.504$$

$$z_6 = \frac{1}{10}\left[24 - 0.993 - 3(1.504)\right] = 1.845$$

$$\therefore \quad \text{Solution is} \qquad x = 0.993$$
$$y = 1.504 \qquad \qquad \text{correct to 3 decimal}$$
$$z = 1.845 \qquad \qquad \text{places.}$$

Eigen Value of a Matrix by Power Method

Let A be any square matrix.

If λ is the eigen value of A then $Ax = \lambda x$ where x is some non-zero vector called eigen vector corresponding to λ.

$$\Rightarrow \quad Ax - \lambda x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad (A - \lambda I) X = 0.$$

Also $\det(A - \lambda I) = 0$ is called char. eqn.

Roots of $|A - \lambda I| = 0$ are called eigen values of A

* If A is $n \times n$ matrix where n is large it is difficult to find the eigen values of A.

Using Power method, we can calculate the eigen value in such cases.

Power Method:-

This method, can be applied to find numerically the greatest eigen value of a square matrix (also called dominant eigen value).

Let $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \ldots, \lambda_n$ be the eigen values of a $n \times n$ matrix A.

Among these, let λ_1 be the dominant eigen value.

i.e, $|\lambda_1| \geq |\lambda_2| \geq |\lambda_3| \geq \ldots \geq |\lambda_n|$.

If the corresponding eigenvectors are $x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_n$ then any arbitrary vector y can be written as,

$$y = a_0 x_0 + a_1 x_1 + \cdots + a_n x_n .$$

Since the eigenvectors are linearly independent

$$A^k y = A^k (a_0 x_0 + a_1 x_1 + \cdots + a_n x_n).$$

$$= a_0 \lambda_1^k x_0 + a_1 \lambda_2^k x_1 + \cdots + a_n \lambda_n^k x_n .$$

$$(\because A^k x = \lambda^k x).$$

$$= \lambda_1^k \left[a_0 x_0 + a_1 \left(\frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_1} \right)^k + \cdots \right]$$

But $\left| \dfrac{\lambda_i}{\lambda_1} \right| < 1$ $(i = 1, 2, \ldots n).$

Hence $A^k y = \lambda_1^k a_0 x_0 .$

and $A^{k+1} y = \lambda_1^{k+1} a_0 x_0 .$

Hence if k is large, $\lambda_1 = \dfrac{A^{k+1} y}{A^k y}$ where the division is carried out in the corresponding components.

Notes

* If the eigenvalues of A are $-3, 1, 2$ then -3 is dominant

* If the eigenvalues of A are $-4, 1, 4$ then A has no dominant eigenvalue since $|-4| = |4|$.

* The power method will work only if A has a dominant eigenvalue.

Problems :-

① Using power method, find all the eigen values ⊕

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Soln :-

Let $X_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ be an appropriate eigen vector.

$$A X_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 5 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.2 \end{bmatrix} = 5 X_2.$$

$$A X_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5.2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 5.2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.4 \end{bmatrix} = 5.2 X_3$$

$$A X_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5.4 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = 5.4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.6 \end{bmatrix} = 5.4 X_4.$$

$$A X_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5.6 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = 5.6 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.7 \end{bmatrix} = 5.6 X_5$$

$$A X_5 = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5.7 \\ 0 \\ 4.5 \end{bmatrix} = 5.7 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.8 \end{bmatrix} = 5.7 X_6$$

$$A X_6 = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.8 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5.8 \\ 6 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = 5.8 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.9 \end{bmatrix} = 5.8 X_7$$

$$A X_7 = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5.9 \\ 0 \\ 5.5 \end{bmatrix} = 5.9 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.9 \end{bmatrix} = 5.8 X_8.$$

Hence $X_7 = X_8 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.9 \end{bmatrix}$.

Hence numerically largest eigen value is 6. and the corresponding eigen vector is $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Let $\lambda_1 = 6$, λ_2, λ_3 be two other eigen values.

We know that, $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = $ trace of A

$$6 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 5 - 2 + 5 = 8.$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 2} \longrightarrow \text{①}$$

Also $\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 = |A|$

$$= 5 \begin{bmatrix} -10 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 + 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= -50 + 2$$

$$= -48.$$

ω) $6 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 = -48.$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\lambda_2 \lambda_3 = -8} \longrightarrow \text{②}$$

From ① & ② $\boxed{\begin{array}{l} \lambda_2 = 4 \\ \lambda_3 = -2 \end{array}}$

② Find the dominant eigen value and the corresponding eigen vector of $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$. Find also the least latent root and hence the third eigen value also.

Soln:–

Let $X_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ be an appropriate eigen vector.

$$AX_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0.0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 1 X_2$$

$$AX_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 7 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 7 X_3$$

$$AX_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3.4 \\ 1.8 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 3.4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 3.4 X_4$$

$$AX_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 4 X_5$$

Here $X_4 = X_5$.

Hence the numerically largest eigen value $= 4$ and the corresponding eigen vector $= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

To find the least eigen value :-

Let $B = A - 4I$ $\left(\because \lambda_1 = 4 \right)$.

We will find the dominant eigen value of B.

Let $Y_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ be the initial vector.

$$BY_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.3333 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= -3 \times Y_2$$

$$BY_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.3333 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 1.6666 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.3333 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -5 Y_3$$

$$BY_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.3333 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 1.6666 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.3333 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

∴ Dominant eigen value of B is -5.

$\Rightarrow$ " " " " $(A - 4I)$ is -5.

∴ Adding 4, smallest eigen value of A is -1.

Sum of eigen values $=$ Trace of A

$$= 1 + 2 + 3 = 6.$$

$\Rightarrow$ $4 + (-1) + \lambda_3 = 6.$

$$\lambda_3 = 6 + 1 - 4$$

$$\boxed{\lambda_3 = 3}$$

All the three eigen values are $4, 3, -1$.

Aliter:-

Let $\lambda_1 = -5$ and λ_2, λ_3 be other 2 eigen values.

We know that,

$$\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 1 + 2 + 3$$

$$-5 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 6.$$

$$\boxed{\lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 2} \longrightarrow ①$$

$$\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 = |A|$$

$$= 1 \begin{bmatrix} 6 \end{bmatrix} - 6 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 6 - 18$$

$$A (\lambda_2 \lambda_3) = -12.$$

$$\boxed{\lambda_2 \lambda_3 = -3} \longrightarrow ②$$

From ① & ②.

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{l} \lambda_2 = 3 \\ \lambda_3 = -1 \end{array}}$$

∴ All three eigen values are $4, 3, -1$.

Eigen Value of a Matrix by Jacobi Method :-

Let A be a given real symmetric matrix.

Its eigen values of A are real and $\exists$ a real orthogonal matrix B such that $B^{-1}AB$ is a diagonal matrix.

Jacobi's method consists of diagonalising A by applying a series of orthogonal transformations $B_1, B_2, \ldots, B_r$ such that their product B satisfies the eqn $D = B^{-1}AB$.

Rotation Matrix :-

If $P(x, y)$ is any point in the xy-plane and if OP is rotated in the clockwise direction through an angle θ, then the new position $P(x', y')$ is given by

$$x' = x\cos\theta - y\sin\theta$$
$$y' = x\sin\theta + y\cos\theta.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x' \\ y' \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = P \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}$$

where $P = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix}$

Hence P is called a Rotation matrix in xy-plane.

Here P is also an orthogonal matrix, since $PP^T = I$.

Eigen Values of a 2×2 real Symmetric matrix :-

Let $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix}$ be a symmetric matrix

Here $a_{21} = a_{12}$.

Step(1):- Assume $P = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix}$ be most general

orthogonal rotation matrix.

Let $B = P^T A P$ be the similar transformation.

$\Rightarrow$ B is also symmetric.

$B = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & \sin\theta \\ -\sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix}$

$\Rightarrow b_{11} = a_{11} \cos^2\theta + a_{12} \sin 2\theta + a_{22} \sin^2\theta.$

$b_{12} = b_{21} = \frac{1}{2}\left[(a_{22} - a_{11}) \right] \sin 2\theta + a_{12} \cos 2\theta.$

$b_{22} = a_{11} \sin^2\theta - a_{12} \sin 2\theta + a_{22} \cos^2\theta.$

$\therefore$ A & B are similar a symmetric matrices

$a_{11} + a_{22} = b_{11} + b_{22}.$

Step(2) To make B as a diagonal matrix.

$\theta = \pi/4$ if $a_{11} = a_{22}$ and $a_{12} > 0.$

$\theta = -\pi/4$ if $a_{11} = a_{22}$ and $a_{12} < 0.$

$\theta = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2a_{12}}{a_{11} - a_{22}} \right)$ if $a_{11} \neq a_{22}.$

Step(3)
Write down $P = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix}$ using Value of θ.

Step(4) Get $D = P^T A P.$

The diagonal eltt are eigen values.

Extension to Higher Order Symmetric Matrices:-

Suppose we want to reduce the off-diagonal numerically largest element a_{ij} in $\left(a_{ij}\right)_{n \times n}$ matrix into zero.

Take $D_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cos\theta & \cdots & -\sin\theta & \cdots & 0 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \sin\theta & \cdots & \cos\theta & \cdots & 0 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\rightarrow i^{th}$ row
$\rightarrow j^{th}$ row

$\downarrow$ i^{th} column $\quad\downarrow$ j^{th} column

D_1 is a $n \times n$ matrix whose diagonal elts are 1 and all off diagonal elts are zero except

$$a_{ii} = \cos\theta, \quad a_{jj} = \cos\theta, \quad a_{ij} = -\cos\theta, \quad a_{ji} = \sin\theta.$$

Use $\theta = \dfrac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left[\dfrac{2a_{ij}}{a_{ii} - a_{jj}}\right]$ if $a_{ii} = a_{jj}$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left(\dfrac{-2a_{ij}}{(a_{jj} - a_{ii}) + \sqrt{(a_{ii} - a_{jj})^2 + 4a_{ij}^2}}\right) \text{ if } a_{ii} < a_{jj}$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left(\dfrac{2a_{ij}}{(a_{ii} - a_{jj}) + \sqrt{(a_{ii} - a_{jj})^2 + 4a_{ij}^2}}\right) \text{ if } a_{ii} > a_{jj}.$$

Now D_1 is orthogonal.

$$B_1 = D_1^T A D_1.$$
$$B_2 = D_2^T B_1 D_2.$$

Performing series of such rotation $D_1, D_2, D_3 \ldots$ after k operations, we get

$$B_k = D^T A D.$$

Problems

① Using Jacobi method, find the eigen values and eigen vectors ϑ $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

Soln :-

Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$.

Here $a_{11} = a_{22}$; $a_{12} = a_{21} = 1 > 0$.

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix}$$

Here $\theta = \dfrac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\dfrac{2a_{12}}{a_{11} - a_{22}} \right)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{0} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times \tan^{-1}(\infty)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\boxed{\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.}$$

∴ Rotation matrix $P = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\pi/4 & -\sin\pi/4 \\ \sin\pi/4 & \cos\pi/4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}$

$$D = P^T A P$$

$$= \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \right\} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The eigen values are 5, 3 and the eigen vectors ϑ the matrix are the columns ϑ P.

Eigen vectors are $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

② Find the eigen values and eigen vectors of

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Soln :-

The rotation matrix, $P = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & 0 & -\sin\theta \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \sin\theta & 0 & \cos\theta \end{bmatrix}$

Select $\theta = \dfrac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\dfrac{2a_{13}}{a_{11} - a_{33}}\right)$

$= \dfrac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\dfrac{2(-1)}{2-2}\right).$

$= \pi/4.$

$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}$

$D = P^{T}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}$

$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}.$

∴ The eigen values are $1, 2, 3$.

Eigen vectors are $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$

③ Find the eigen values and eigen vectors of the matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \sqrt{2} & 2 \\ \sqrt{2} & 3 & \sqrt{2} \\ 2 & \sqrt{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Soln

The rotation matrix is $P = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & 0 & -\sin\theta \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \sin\theta & 0 & \cos\theta \end{bmatrix}$

$$\theta = \frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2a_{12}}{a_{11} - a_{33}}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{1-1}\right)$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\therefore P = \begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D = P^T A P$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & +1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \sqrt{2} & 2 \\ \sqrt{2} & 3 & \sqrt{2} \\ 2 & \sqrt{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Again reduce the largest off-diagonal ell's $a_{12} = a_{21} = 2$ into zero.

Consider the rotation matrix

$$P_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta & 0 \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Select θ so that, $\theta = \dfrac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\dfrac{2a_{12}}{a_{11} - a_{22}}\right)$

$$\boxed{\theta = \pi/4}$$

$$\therefore P_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D_1 = P_1^T \, D \, P.$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & +1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

After two rotations, A is reduced to diagonal matrix D_1.

Hence eigenvalues of A are $5, 1, -1$.

Now $P_2 = PP_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 & -1/2 & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 1/2 & -1/2 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}.$

Hence the corresponding eigen vectors are

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ \sqrt{2} \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. INTERPOLATION AND APPROXIMATION

Lagrange's interpolation formula:

Let $y = f(x)$ be a funl. which takes the values $y_0, y_1, \ldots, y_n$ corresponding to

$x = x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_n$. Then Lagrange's interpolation formula is

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)\cdots(x-x_n)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)\cdots(x_0-x_n)} y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)\cdots(x-x_n)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)\cdots(x_1-x_n)} y_1$$

$$+ \cdots + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)\cdots(x-x_{n-1})}{(x_n-x_0)(x_n-x_1)\cdots(x_n-x_{n-1})} y_n$$

Problems:

① Find the polynomial $f(x)$ by using Lagrange's formula & hence find $f(3)$ for

x :	0	1	2	5
$f(x)$:	2	3	12	147

$y_0 = 2, y_1 = 3, y_2 = 12$ & $y_3 = 147$

Sol: Here $x_0 = 0, x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 5, y_0 = 2, y_1 = 3, y_2 = 12$ & $y_3 = 147$

By Lagrange's interpolation formula, we have

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)(x_0-x_3)} y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)(x_1-x_3)} y_1$$

$$+ \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_3)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)(x_2-x_3)} y_2 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_3-x_0)(x_3-x_1)(x_3-x_2)} y_3$$

$$= \frac{(x-1)(x-2)(x-5)}{(0-1)(0-2)(0-5)} (2) + \frac{(x-0)(x-2)(x-5)}{(1-0)(1-2)(1-5)} (3)$$

$$+ \frac{(x-0)(x-1)(x-5)}{(2-0)(2-1)(2-5)} (12) + \frac{(x-0)(x-1)(x-2)}{(5-0)(5-1)(5-2)} (147)$$

$$= \frac{(x-1)(x-2)(x-5)}{(-10)} (2) + \frac{x(x-2)(x-5)}{4} (3) + \frac{x(x-1)(x-5)}{(-6)} (12)$$

$$+ \frac{x(x-1)(x-2)}{60} (147)$$

$$\therefore f(3) = \frac{(3-1)(3-2)(3-5)}{-5} + \frac{3(3-2)(3-5)}{4} (3) + \frac{3(3-1)(3-5)(-2) + 3(3-1)(3-2)}{60} (147)$$

$$= \frac{4}{5} - \frac{9}{2} + 24 + \frac{147}{10} = \frac{8 - 45 + 240 + 147}{10} = \frac{350}{10} = 35$$

$$\therefore f(3) = 35$$

② Find the third degree polynomial $f(x)$ satisfying the following data:

$$x : \quad 1 \qquad 3 \qquad 5 \qquad 7$$
$$y : \quad 24 \qquad 120 \qquad 336 \qquad 720$$

Sol: Here $x_0 = 1, x_1 = 3, x_2 = 5, x_3 = 7, y_0 = 24, y_1 = 120, y_2 = 336$ & $y_3 = 720$.

The Lagrange's interpolation formula is

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)(x_0-x_3)} y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)(x_1-x_3)} y_1$$

$$+ \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_3)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)(x_2-x_3)} y_2 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_3-x_0)(x_3-x_1)(x_3-x_2)} y_3$$

$$= \frac{(x-3)(x-5)(x-7)}{(-2)(-4)(-6)}(24) + \frac{(x-1)(x-5)(x-7)}{(2)(-2)(-4)}(120)$$

$$+ \frac{(x-1)(x-3)(x-7)}{(4)(2)(-2)}(336) + \frac{(x-1)(x-3)(x-5)}{(6)(4)(2)}(720)$$

$$= \frac{-1}{2}\left[x^3 - 15x^2 + 71x - 105\right] + \frac{15}{2}\left[x^3 - 13x^2 + 47x - 35\right] - 21\left[x^3 - 11x^2 + 31x - 21\right]$$

$$+ 15\left[x^3 - 9x^2 + 23x - 15\right]$$

$$= \left[\frac{-1}{2} + \frac{15}{2} - 21 + 15\right]x^3 + \left[\frac{15}{2} - 13\left(\frac{15}{2}\right) + 21(11) - 15(9)\right]x^2$$

$$+ \left[\frac{-71}{2} + \frac{15}{2}(47) - 21(31) + 15(23)\right]x + \frac{105}{2} - \frac{15}{2}(35) + 21(21) - 15(15)$$

$$= x^3 + 6x^2 + 11x + 6$$

$$\therefore f(x) = x^3 + 6x^2 + 11x + 6$$

---

③ Find the missing term in the following table using Lagrange's interpolation.

$$x : \quad 0 \qquad 1 \qquad 2 \qquad 3 \qquad 4$$
$$y : \quad 1 \qquad 3 \qquad 9 \qquad - \qquad 81$$

Sol: Here $x_0 = 0, x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2, \cancel{x_3 = 3}, x_3 = 4, y_0 = 1, y_1 = 3, y_2 = 9, y_3 = 81$

By Lagrange's interpolation formula

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)(x_0-x_3)} y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)(x_1-x_3)} y_1$$

$$+ \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_3)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)(x_2-x_3)} y_2 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_3-x_0)(x_3-x_1)(x_3-x_2)} y_3$$

$$= \frac{(x-1)(x-2)(x-4)}{(-1)(-2)(-4)}(1) + \frac{(x-0)(x-2)(x-4)}{(1)(-1)(-3)}(3)$$

$$+ \frac{(x-0)(x-1)(x-4)}{(2)(1)(-2)}(9) + \frac{(x-0)(x-1)(x-2)}{(4)(3)(2)}(81)$$

$$\therefore f(3) = \frac{(2)(1)(-1)}{-8} + \frac{(3)(1)(-1)}{3}(3) + \frac{(3)(2)(-1)}{-4}(9) + \frac{(3)(2)(1)}{(4)(3)(2)}(81)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} - 3 + \frac{27}{2} + \frac{81}{4} = \frac{1-12+54+81}{4} = \boxed{31}$$

$$\therefore f(3) = 31$$

④ Find the parabola of the form $y = ax^2 + bx + c$ passing through the pts $(0,0), (1,1)$ & $(2,20)$.

Sol: Here $x_0 = 0, x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2, y_0 = 0, y_1 = 1$ & $y_2 = 20$.

The Lagrange's interpolation formula is

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)}y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)}y_1 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)}y_2$$

$$= \frac{(x-1)(x-2)}{(-1)(-2)}(0) + \frac{(x-0)(x-2)}{(1)(-1)}(1) + \frac{(x-0)(x-1)}{(2)(1)}(20)$$

$$= -x(x-2) + 10x(x-1) = -x^2 + 2x + 10x^2 - 10x$$

$$= 9x^2 - 8x$$

$$\therefore f(x) = y = 9x^2 - 8x$$

⑤ The mode of a certain frequency curve $y = f(x)$ is very nearer to $x=9$ & the values of the frequency density $f(x)$ for $x = 8.9, 9, 9.3$ are respectively $0.30, 0.35$ & 0.25. Calculate the approximate value of the mode.

Sol: Here $x_0 = 8.9, x_1 = 9, x_2 = 9.3, y_0 = 0.3, y_1 = 0.35$ & $y_2 = 0.25$

The Lagrange's interpolation formula is

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)}y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)}y_1 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)}y_2$$

$$= \frac{(x-9)(x-9.3)}{(-0.1)(-0.4)}(0.3) + \frac{(x-8.9)(x-9.3)}{(0.1)(-0.3)}(0.35) + \frac{(x-8.9)(x-9)}{(0.4)(0.3)}(0.25)$$

$$= 7.5(x^2 - 9.3x - 9x + 83.7) - \frac{0.35}{0.03}(x^2 - 9.3x - 8.9x + 82.77) + \frac{0.25}{0.12}(x^2 - 9x - 8.9x + 80.1)$$

$$= 7.5(x^2 - 18.3x + 83.7) - \frac{35}{3}(x^2 - 18.2x + 82.77) + \frac{25}{12}(x^2 - 17.9x + 80.1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{12}\left[90(x^2 - 18.3x + 83.7) - 140(x^2 - 18.2x + 82.77) + 25(x^2 - 17.9x + 80.1)\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{12}\left[-25x^2 + 453.5x - 2052.3\right]$$

To get the mode, $f'(x) = 0$ & $f''(x) = -ve$

$$\therefore f'(x) = 0 \implies \frac{1}{12}(-50x + 453.5) = 0 \implies x = \frac{453.5}{50} = 9.07 \qquad \therefore x = 9.07$$

$$f''(x) = \frac{1}{12}(-50) \qquad \therefore f''(9.07) = \frac{-50}{12} = -ve$$

Hence $f(x)$ is maximum at $x = 9.07$

$\therefore$ Mode is 9.07.

⑥ Using Lagrange's formula, prove $y_1 = y_3 - 0.3(y_5 - y_{-3}) + 0.2(y_{-3} - y_{-5})$ nearly.

Sol: From the answer, we have the table

$x: \quad -5 \quad -3 \quad 3 \quad 5$

$y: \quad y_{-5} \quad y_{-3} \quad y_3 \quad y_5$

Here $x_0 = -5$, $x_1 = -3$, $x_2 = 3$, $x_3 = 5$

$y_0 = y_{-5}$, $y_1 = y_{-3}$, $y_2 = y_3$ & $y_3 = y_5$

The Lagrange's interpolation formula is

$$y_x = \frac{(x+3)(x-3)(x-5)}{(-2)(-8)(-10)} y_{-5} + \frac{(x+5)(x-3)(x-5)}{(2)(-6)(-8)} y_{-3}$$

$$+ \frac{(x+5)(x+3)(x-5)}{(8)(6)(-2)} y_3 + \frac{(x+5)(x+3)(x-3)}{(10)(8)(2)} y_5$$

$$\therefore y_1 = \frac{(4)(-2)(-4)}{(-2)(-8)(-10)} y_{-5} + \frac{(6)(-2)(-4)}{(2)(-6)(-8)} y_{-3} + \frac{(6)(4)(-4)}{(8)(6)(-2)} y_3 + \frac{(6)(4)(-2)}{(10)(8)(2)} y_5$$

$$= \frac{-1}{5} y_{-5} + \frac{1}{2} y_{-3} + y_3 - \frac{3}{10} y_5$$

$$= -0.2 y_{-5} + 0.5 y_{-3} + y_3 - 0.3 y_5$$

$$= y_3 - 0.2 y_{-5} + 0.3 y_{-3} + 0.2 y_{-3} - 0.3 y_5$$

$$= y_3 - 0.3(y_5 - y_{-3}) + 0.2(y_{-3} - y_{-5})$$

Inverse Interpolation:

The process of finding a value of x for the corresponding value of y is called inverse interpolation. In this case, we will take y as independent variable & x as dependent variable & use Lagrange's interpolation formula.

Taking y as independent variable.

$$x = \frac{(y-y_1)(y-y_2)\cdots(y-y_n)}{(y_0-y_1)(y_0-y_2)\cdots(y_0-y_n)} x_0 + \frac{(y-y_0)(y-y_2)\cdots(y-y_n)}{(y_1-y_0)(y_1-y_2)\cdots(y_1-y_n)} x_1$$

$$+ \cdots + \frac{(y-y_0)(y-y_1)\cdots(y-y_{n-1})}{(y_n-y_0)(y_n-y_1)\cdots(y_n-y_{n-1})} x_n$$

This formula is called inverse interpolation formula.

Problems:

① Find the age corresponding to the annuity value 13.6 given the table:

Age (x)	30	35	40	45	50
Annuity value (y)	15.9	14.9	14.1	13.3	12.5

Sol: Here $x_0 = 30$, $x_1 = 35$, $x_2 = 40$, $x_3 = 45$, $x_4 = 50$, $y_0 = 15.9$, $y_1 = 14.9$, $y_2 = 14.1$

$y_3 = 13.3$ & $y_4 = 12.5$.

The inverse Lagrange's interpolation formula is

$$f(y) = x = \frac{(y-y_1)(y-y_2)(y-y_3)(y-y_4)}{(y_0-y_1)(y_0-y_2)(y_0-y_3)(y_0-y_4)} x_0 + \frac{(y-y_0)(y-y_2)(y-y_3)(y-y_4)}{(y_1-y_0)(y_1-y_2)(y_1-y_3)(y_1-y_4)} x_1$$

$$+ \frac{(y-y_0)(y-y_1)(y-y_3)(y-y_4)}{(y_2-y_0)(y_2-y_1)(y_2-y_3)(y_2-y_4)} x_2 + \frac{(y-y_0)(y-y_1)(y-y_2)(y-y_4)}{(y_3-y_0)(y_3-y_1)(y_3-y_2)(y_3-y_4)} x_3$$

$$+ \frac{(y-y_0)(y-y_1)(y-y_2)(y-y_3)}{(y_4-y_0)(y_4-y_1)(y_4-y_2)(y_4-y_3)} x_4$$

$$= \frac{(y-14.9)(y-14.1)(y-13.3)(y-12.5)}{(1)(1.8)(2.6)(3.4)} (30) + \frac{(y-15.9)(y-14.1)(y-13.3)(y-12.5)}{(-1)(0.8)(1.6)(2.4)} (35)$$

$$+ \frac{(y-15.9)(y-14.9)(y-13.3)(y-12.5)}{(-1.8)(-0.8)(0.8)(1.6)} (40) + \frac{(y-15.9)(y-14.9)(y-14.1)(y-12.5)}{(-2.6)(-1.6)(-0.8)(0.8)} (45)$$

$$+ \frac{(y-15.9)(y-14.9)(y-14.1)(y-13.3)}{(-3.4)(-2.4)(-1.6)(-0.8)} (50)$$

$$\therefore x(13.6) = \frac{(-1.3)(-0.5)(0.3)(1.1)}{(1.8)(2.6)(3.4)} (30) + \frac{(-2.3)(-0.5)(0.3)(1.1)}{-(0.8)(1.6)(2.4)} (35)$$

$$+ \frac{(-2.3)(-1.3)(0.3)(1.1)}{(1.8)(0.8)(0.8)(1.6)} (40) + \frac{(-2.3)(-1.3)(-0.5)(1.1)}{(-2.6)(1.6)(0.8)(0.8)} (45) + \frac{(-2.3)(-1.3)(-0.5)(0.3)}{(3.4)(2.4)(1.6)(0.8)} (50)$$

$$= \frac{55}{136} - \frac{8855}{2048} + \frac{16445}{768} + \frac{56925}{2048} - \frac{22.425}{10.4448} = 43.14$$

$$\therefore x(13.6) = 43$$

② Find the value of θ given $\overline{f(\theta) = 0.3887}$ where $f(\theta) = \int_0^\theta \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{2}\sin^2\theta}}$. using the

table

θ :	21°	23°	25°
$f(\theta)$:	0.3706	0.4068	0.4433

Sol: Take $\theta = x$ & $f(\theta) = y$.

Here $\theta_0 = 21°$, $\theta_1 = 23°$, $\theta_2 = 25°$, $f(\theta_0) = 0.3706$, $f(\theta_1) = 0.4068$ & $f(\theta_2) = 0.4433$

The inverse Lagrange's interpolation formula is

$$x = \frac{(y-y_1)(y-y_2)}{(y_0-y_1)(y_0-y_2)} x_0 + \frac{(y-y_0)(y-y_2)}{(y_1-y_0)(y_1-y_2)} x_1 + \frac{(y-y_0)(y-y_1)}{(y_2-y_0)(y_2-y_1)} x_2$$

$$= \frac{(y-0.4068)(y-0.4433)}{(-0.0362)(-0.0727)} (21) + \frac{(y-0.3706)(y-0.4433)}{(0.0362)(-0.0365)} (23) + \frac{(y-0.3706)(y-0.4068)}{(0.0727)(0.0365)} (25)$$

$$x(0.3887) = \frac{(-0.0181)(-0.0546)}{(-0.0362)(-0.0727)} (21) + \frac{(0.0181)(-0.0546)}{(0.0362)(-0.0365)} (23) + \frac{(0.0181)(-0.0181)}{(0.0727)(0.0365)} (25)$$

$$= 7.8858 + 17.2027 - 8.0865 = 22.002$$

$$\therefore \theta(0.3887) = 22.002$$

Divided Differences:

Let the fun., $y = f(x)$ take the values $f(x_0), f(x_1), \ldots, f(x_n)$ corresponding to the values $x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_n$ of the argument x where $x_1 - x_0, x_2 - x_1, \ldots, x_n - x_{n-1}$ need not necessarily be equal.

The first divided difference of $f(x)$ for the arguments x_0, x_1 is

$$\Delta(f(x)) = f(x_0, x_1) = \frac{f(x_1) - f(x_0)}{x_1 - x_0} \quad \text{smly,} \quad f(x_1, x_2) = \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1} \quad \& \text{ so on.}$$

The second divided difference of $f(x)$ for three arguments x_0, x_1, x_2 is defined as $\Delta^2 f(x) =$

$$f(x_0, x_1, x_2) = \frac{f(x_1, x_2) - f(x_0, x_1)}{x_2 - x_0} \quad , \quad f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \frac{f(x_2, x_3) - f(x_1, x_2)}{x_3 - x_1}$$

& so on.

Properties of divided differences:

$f(x_0, x_1) = \frac{f(x_1) - f(x_0)}{x_1 - x_0} = \frac{f(x_0) - f(x_1)}{x_0 - x_1} = f(x_1, x_0)$

① The divided differences are symmetrical in all their arguments, that is the value of any difference is independent of the order of the arguments.

② The divided difference (of any order) of the sum or difference of two funs. is equal to the sum or difference of the corresponding separate divided differences. $\Delta(f(x) \pm g(x)) = \Delta f(x) \pm \Delta g(x)$

③ The divided difference of the product of a constant & a funl is equal to the product of the constant & the divided difference of the funl. $\Delta(c f(x)) = c f(x) - c f(x_0)$ over $x_1 - x_0$

④ The nth divided differences of a polyl. of the nth degree are constant.

$$= c \left(\frac{f(x_1) - f(x_0)}{x_1 - x_0} \right)$$
$$= c (\Delta f(x))$$

Problems:

① Form the divided difference table for the following data:

x :	1	2	4	7	12
$f(x)$:	22	30	82	106	206

$\Delta^2 f(x) = \dfrac{\Delta f(x_1) - \Delta f(x_0)}{x_2 - x_0}$

Sol: Difference Table:

x	$f(x)$	$\Delta f(x)$	$\Delta^2 f(x)$	$\Delta^3 f(x)$	$\Delta^4 f(x)$
1	22	$\frac{30-22}{2-1} = 8$			
2	30	$\frac{f(x_1)-f(x_0)}{x_1-x_0}$	$\frac{26-8}{4-1}=6$	$\frac{-3.6-6}{7-1}=-1.6$	
2	30	$\frac{82-30}{4-2}=26$			$\frac{0.51+1.6}{12-1}=0.1918$
4	82		$\frac{8-26}{7-2}=-3.6$	$\frac{1.5+3.6}{12-2}=0.5$	
7	106	$\frac{106-82}{7-4}=8$	$\frac{20-8}{12-4}=1.5$		
12	206	$\frac{206-106}{12-7}=20$			

② Show that $\Delta^3_{bcd}\left(\frac{1}{a}\right) = \frac{-1}{abcd}$

$f(x_0, x_1) = \frac{\Delta}{x_1}f(x_0)$; $f(x_0, x_1, x_2) = \frac{\Delta^2}{x_1, x_2}f(x_0)$

Sol: Given $f(a) = \frac{1}{a}$

$f(a,b) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} = \frac{\frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a}}{b - a} = \frac{a - b}{ab(b-a)} = \frac{-1}{ab}$

$f(a,b,c) = \frac{f(b,c) - f(a,b)}{c - a} = \frac{-\frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ab}}{c - a} = \frac{-a + c}{abc(c-a)} = \frac{+1}{abc}$

$f(a,b,c,d) = \frac{f(b,c,d) - f(a,b,c)}{d - a} = \frac{\frac{+1}{bcd} \mp \frac{1}{abc}}{d - a} = \frac{+a - d}{abcd(d-a)} = \frac{-1}{abcd}$

$\therefore f(a,b,c,d) = \Delta^3_{bcd}\left(\frac{1}{a}\right) = \frac{-1}{abcd}$

Newton's divided difference interpolation formula for unequal intervals:

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + (x - x_0)f(x_0, x_1) + (x - x_0)(x - x_1)f(x_0, x_1, x_2)$$
$$+ \cdots + (x - x_0)(x - x_1)\cdots(x - x_{n-1})f(x_0, x_1, \cdots, x_n)$$

Problems:

① Find $f(x)$ as a polyl. in x for the following data by Newton's divided difference formula

x :	-4	-1	0	2	5
$f(x)$:	1245	33	5	9	1335

Sol:

x	$f(x)$	$\Delta f(x)$	$\Delta^2 f(x)$	$\Delta^3 f(x)$	$\Delta^4 f(x)$
-4	1245				
		$\frac{33 - 1245}{-1 + 4} = -404$			
-1	33		$\frac{-28 + 404}{0 + 4} = 94$		
		$\frac{5 - 33}{0 + 1} = -28$		$\frac{10 - 94}{2 + 4} = -14$	
0	5		$\frac{2 + 28}{2 + 1} = 10$		$\frac{13 + 14}{5 + 4} = 3$
		$\frac{9 - 5}{2 - 0} = 2$		$\frac{88 - 10}{5 + 1} = 13$	
2	9		$\frac{442 - 2}{5 - 0} = 88$		
		$\frac{1335 - 9}{5 - 2} = 442$			
5	1335				

Newton's divided difference interpolation formula is

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + (x - x_0)f(x_0, x_1) + (x - x_0)(x - x_1)f(x_0, x_1, x_2) + (x - x_0)(x - x_1)(x - x_2)f(x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3)$$
$$+ (x - x_0)(x - x_1)(x - x_2)(x - x_3)f(x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$$

Here $x_0 = -4$, $x_1 = -1$, $x_2 = 0$, $x_3 = 2$, $x_4 = 5$

$f(x_0) = 1245$, $f(x_0, x_1) = -404$, $f(x_0, x_1, x_2) = 94$, $f(x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3) = -14$, ...

$f(x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = 3$.

$\therefore f(x) = 1245 + (x+4)(-404) + (x+4)(x+1)(94) + (x+4)(x+1)(x-0)(-14)$
$$+ (x+4)(x+1)(x-0)(x-2)(3)$$

$= 1245 - 404x - 1616 + 94x^2 + 470x + 376 - 14x^3 - 70x^2 - 56x + 3x^4 + 15x^3 + 12x^2$
$$- 6x^3 - 30x^2 - 24x$$

$\therefore f(x) = 3x^4 - 5x^3 + 6x^2 - 14x + 5$

② Using Newton's divided difference formula find the missing value from the table:

x :	1	2	4	5	6
y :	14	15	5	—	9

Sol: Difference Table:

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$
1	14			
		$\frac{15-14}{2-1} = 1$		
2	15		$\frac{-5-1}{4-1} = -2$	
		$\frac{5-15}{4-2} = -5$		$\frac{\frac{7}{4}+2}{6-1} = \frac{3}{4}$
4	5		$\frac{2+5}{6-2} = \frac{7}{4}$	
		$\frac{9-5}{6-4} = 2$		
6	9			

Here $x_0 = 1$, $x_1 = 2$, $x_2 = 4$,
$x_3 = 6$
$f(x_0) = 14$
$f(x_0, x_1) = 1$
$f(x_0, x_1, x_2) = -2$
$f(x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3) = \frac{3}{4}$

Newton's divided difference formula is

$y = f(x) = f(x_0) + (x-x_0) f(x_0, x_1) + (x-x_0)(x-x_1) f(x_0, x_1, x_2)$
$$+ (x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_2) f(x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

$= 14 + (x-1)(1) + (x-1)(x-2)(-2) + (x-1)(x-2)(x-4)\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)$

$\therefore f(5) = 14 + 4 + (4)(3)(-2) + (4)(3)(1)\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) = 3$

Newton's forward interpolation formula for equal intervals: (Gregory-Newton forward interpolation formula)

$P_n(x) = P_n(x_0 + uh) = y_0 + \frac{u}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)(u-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0$
$$+ \dots + \frac{u(u-1)(u-2)\cdots(u-(n-1))}{n!}\Delta^n y_0$$

where $u = \frac{x - x_0}{h}$.

Gregory-Newton backward difference interpolation formula:

$P_n(x) = P_n(x_n + vh) = y_n + \frac{v}{1!}\nabla y_n + \frac{v(v+1)}{2!}\nabla^2 y_n + \frac{v(v+1)(v+2)}{3!}\nabla^3 y_n$
$$+ \dots + \frac{v(v+1)(v+2)\cdots(v+(n-1))}{n!}\nabla^n y_n \quad \text{where } v = \frac{x - x_n}{h}$$

Problems:

① Using Newton's forward interpolation formula, find the poly/. $f(x)$ satisfying the following data. Hence evaluate y at $x=5$.

x :	4	6	8	10
y :	1	3	8	10

Sol: Difference table:

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$
4	1			
		$3-1=2$		
6	3		$5-2=3$	
		$8-3=5$		$-3-3=-6$
8	8		$2-5=-3$	
		$10-8=2$		
10	10			

Here $x_0 = 4$, $h = 2$

$y_0 = 1$; $\Delta y_0 = 2$

$\Delta^2 y_0 = 3$; $\Delta^3 y_0 = -6$

There are 4 variables given. Hence the poly/. is of degree 3.

$$y(x) = P_3(x) = y_0 + \frac{u}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)(u-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 \quad \text{where } u = \frac{x - x_0}{h}$$

$$\therefore u = \frac{x-4}{2}$$

$$y(x) = P_3(x) = 1 + \frac{\left(\frac{x-4}{2}\right)}{1!}(2) + \frac{\left(\frac{x-4}{2}\right)\left(\frac{x-6}{2}\right)}{2!}(3) + \frac{\left(\frac{x-4}{2}\right)\left(\frac{x-6}{2}\right)\left(\frac{x-8}{2}\right)}{3!}(-6)$$

$$= 1 + x - 4 + \frac{3}{8}(x-4)(x-6) - \frac{1}{8}(x-4)(x-6)(x-8)$$

$$= -3 + x + \frac{3}{8}(x^2 - 10x + 24) - \frac{1}{8}(x^3 - 10x^2 + 24x - 8x^2 + 80x - 192)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8}\left[-24 + 8x + 3x^2 - 30x + 72 - x^3 + 18x^2 - 104x + 192\right]$$

$$\therefore y(x) = \frac{1}{8}\left[-x^3 + 21x^2 - 126x + 240\right]$$

$$\therefore y(5) = \frac{1}{8}\left[-5^3 + 21(5)^2 - 126(5) + 240\right] = 1.25$$

② Using Newton's forward interpolation formula find the cubic poly/. which takes places the following values:

x :	0	1	2	3
$f(x)$:	1	2	1	10

Evaluate $f(4)$ using Newton's backward formula. Is it the same as obtained from the cubic poly/. found above.

Sol:

Difference table:

x	$f(x)$	$\Delta f(x)$	$\Delta^2 f(x)$	$\Delta^3 f(x)$
0	1			
		$2-1=1$		
1	2		$-1-1=-2$	
		$1-2=-1$		$10+2=12$
2	1		$9+1=10$	
		$10-1=9$		
3	10			

Here $x_0 = 0$, $h = 1$

$y_0 = 1$; $\Delta y_0 = 1$

$\Delta^2 y_0 = -2$; $\Delta^3 y_0 = 12$

$x_3 = 3$; $y_3 = 10$

$\nabla y_3 = 9$; $\nabla^2 y_3 = 10$; $\nabla^3 y_3 = 12$

There are 4 variables given. Hence the polyl. is of degree 3.

$$f(x) = y(x) = P_3(x) = y_0 + \frac{u}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)(u-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 \quad \text{where } u = \frac{x-x_0}{h}$$

$$\therefore u = \frac{x-0}{1} = x$$

$$\therefore f(x) = 1 + \frac{x}{1!}(1) + \frac{x(x-1)}{2!}(-2) + \frac{x(x-1)(x-2)}{3!}(12)$$

$$= 1 + x - x^2 + x + 2(x(x^2-3x+2)) = -x^2 + 2x + 1 + 2x^3 - 6x^2 + 4x$$

$$= 2x^3 - 7x^2 + 6x + 1 \quad —①$$

Newton's backward difference formula is

$$f(x) = y(x) = P_3(x) = y_3 + \frac{v}{1!}\nabla y_3 + \frac{v(v+1)}{2!}\nabla^2 y_3 + \frac{v(v+1)(v+2)}{3!}\nabla^3 y_3 \quad \text{where}$$

$$v = \frac{x-x_n}{h} \qquad \therefore v = \frac{x-x_3}{h} = \frac{x-3}{1} = x-3$$

$$\therefore f(x) = 10 + (x-3)(9) + \frac{(x-3)(x-2)}{2!}(10) + \frac{(x-3)(x-2)(x-1)}{3!}(12)$$

$$= 10 + 9x - 27 + 5(x^2-5x+6) + 2(x^3-5x^2+6x-x^2+5x-6)$$

$$= -17 + 9x + 5x^2 - 25x + 30 + 2x^3 - 12x^2 + 22x - 12$$

$$= 2x^3 - 7x^2 + 6x + 1 \quad —②$$

From ① & ②, we have Newton's forward & backward differences polyl. are same.

$$\therefore f(4) = 2(4)^3 - 7(4)^2 + 6(4) + 1 = 41$$

③ From the following data, find θ at $x = 43$ & $x = 84$

x :	40	50	60	70	80	90
θ :	184	204	226	250	276	304

Also express θ in terms of x.

Sol:

Since six data are given, $P(x)$ is of degree 5. To find θ at $x=43$ use forward interpolation & to find θ at $x=84$, use backward interpolation formula.

Difference table:

x	θ	$\Delta\theta$	$\Delta^2\theta$	$\Delta^3\theta$	$\Delta^4\theta$	$\Delta^5\theta$
40	184					
		20				
50	204		2			
		22		0		
60	226		2		0	
		24		0		0
70	250		2		0	
		26		0		
80	276		2			
		28				
90	304					

Here $x_0=40$, $h=10$

$\theta_0=184$, $\Delta\theta_0=20$

$\Delta^2\theta_0=2$, $\Delta^3\theta_0=0$,

$\Delta^4\theta_0=0$, $\Delta^5\theta_0=0$

$x_5=90$, $\theta_5=304$,

$\nabla\theta_5=28$, $\nabla^2\theta_5=2$,

$\nabla^3\theta_5=0$, $\nabla^4\theta_5=0$,

$\nabla^5\theta_5=0$

Newton's forward difference formula is

$$\theta(x)=P_5(x)=\theta_0+\frac{u}{1!}\Delta\theta_0+\frac{u(u-1)}{2!}\Delta^2\theta_0+\frac{u(u-1)(u-2)}{3!}\Delta^3\theta_0 \text{ where } u=\frac{x-x_0}{h}=\frac{x-40}{10}$$

$$=184+\frac{\left(\frac{x-40}{10}\right)(20)}{1!}+\frac{\left(\frac{x-40}{10}\right)\left(\frac{x-50}{10}\right)(2)}{2!}$$

$$=184+2(x-40)+\frac{1}{100}(x-40)(x-50)$$

$$\therefore \theta(43)=184+2(3)+\frac{1}{100}(3)(-7)=184+6-\frac{21}{100}=189.79$$

Newton's backward difference formula is

$$\theta(x)=P_5(x)=\theta_5+\frac{v}{1!}\nabla\theta_5+\frac{v(v+1)}{2!}\nabla^2\theta_5 \text{ where } v=\frac{x-x_5}{h}=\frac{x-90}{10}$$

$$=304+\frac{\left(\frac{x-90}{10}\right)(28)}{1!}+\frac{\left(\frac{x-90}{10}\right)\left(\frac{x-80}{10}\right)(2)}{2!}$$

$$=304+\frac{28}{10}(x-90)+\frac{1}{100}(x-90)(x-80)$$

$$\therefore \theta(84)=304+\frac{28}{10}(84-90)+\frac{1}{100}(84-90)(84-80)$$

$$=304+\frac{28}{10}(-6)+\frac{1}{100}(-6)(4)=286.96$$

Now, $\theta(x)=\theta_0+\frac{u}{1!}\Delta\theta_0+\frac{u(u-1)}{2!}\Delta^2\theta_0$

$$=184+\left(\frac{x-40}{10}\right)(20)+\frac{1}{100}(x-40)(x-50)$$

$$=184+2x-80+\frac{x^2}{100}-\frac{90x}{100}+\frac{2000}{100}=104+2x+0.01x^2-0.9x+20$$

$$=0.01x^2+1.1x+124$$

④ From the data given below, find the no/. of students whose weight is between 60 to 70. Weight : 0-40   40-60   60-80   80-100   100-120

No. of students : 250   120   100   70   50

Sol: Difference table:

x (Weight)	y (No. of students)	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$
Below 40	250				
		120			
Below 60	370		-20		
		100		-10	
Below 80	470		-30		20
		70		10	
Below 100	540		-20		
		50			
Below 120	590				

Here $x_0 = 40$, $h = 20$

$y_0 = 250$

$\Delta y_0 = 120$

$\Delta^2 y_0 = -20$

$\Delta^3 y_0 = -10$

$\Delta^4 y_0 = 20$

Let us calculate the no/. of students whose weight is less than 70.

Newton's forward difference formula is

$$y(x) = y_0 + \frac{u}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)(u-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)(u-2)(u-3)}{4!}\Delta^4 y_0$$

where $u = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{x-40}{20}$

$$\therefore y(x) = 250 + \left(\frac{x-40}{20}\right)(120) + \frac{\left(\frac{x-40}{20}\right)\left(\frac{x-60}{20}\right)}{2!}(-20) + \frac{\left(\frac{x-40}{20}\right)\left(\frac{x-60}{20}\right)\left(\frac{x-80}{20}\right)}{3!}(-10)$$
$$+ \frac{\left(\frac{x-40}{20}\right)\left(\frac{x-60}{20}\right)\left(\frac{x-80}{20}\right)\left(\frac{x-100}{20}\right)}{4!}(20)$$

$\therefore y(70) = 250 + 180 - 7.5 + 0.625 + 0.46875 = 423.59 = 424$

No/. of students whose weight is between 60 & 70 = $y(70) - y(60)$
$$= 424 - 370 = 54$$

Interpolation with a cubic spline:

① From the following table:

x : 1   2   3
y : -8   -1   18

Compute $y(1.5)$ & $y'(1)$, using cubic spline.

Sol: Here $h = 1$ & $n = 2$. Also assume $M_0 = 0$ & $M_2 = 0$. we have

$$M_{i-1} + 4M_i + M_{i+1} = \frac{6}{h^2}[y_{i-1} - 2y_i + y_{i+1}] \quad \text{for } i = 1, 2, \ldots, (n-1)$$

Put $i = 1$, we get

$$M_0 + 4M_1 + M_2 = 6[y_0 - 2y_1 + y_2]$$

$$\Rightarrow 4M_1 = 6\left[-8 - 2(-1) + 18\right] = 72$$

$\Rightarrow M_1 = 18$. The cubic spline in $x_{i-1} \le x \le x_i$ is given by

$$y(x) = S(x) = \frac{1}{6h}\left[(x_i - x)^3 M_{i-1} + (x - x_{i-1})^3 M_i\right] + \frac{1}{h}(x_i - x)\left[y_{i-1} - \frac{h^2}{6}M_{i-1}\right]$$
$$+ \frac{1}{h}(x - x_{i-1})\left[y_i - \frac{h^2}{6}M_i\right]$$

Put $i=1$, we get

$$S(x) = \frac{1}{6}\left[(x_1 - x)^3 M_0 + (x - x_0)^3 M_1\right] + (x_1 - x)\left[y_0 - \frac{1}{6}M_0\right] + (x - x_0)\left[y_1 - \frac{1}{6}M_1\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}\left[(x-1)^3 18\right] + (2-x)\left[-8\right] + (x-1)\left[-1 - \frac{18}{6}\right]$$

$$= 3(x-1)^3 - 8(2-x) - 4(x-1) = 3\left[x^3 - 3x^2 + 3x - 1\right] - 16 + 8x - 4x + 4$$

$$= 3x^3 - 9x^2 + 9x - 3 - 12 + 4x = 3x^3 - 9x^2 + 13x - 15$$

$$\therefore y(1.5) = 3(1.5)^3 - 9(1.5)^2 + 13(1.5) - 15 = -5.625$$

$$y'(x) = S'(x) = 9x^2 - 18x + 13$$

$$\therefore y'(1) = 9 - 18 + 13 = 4$$

---

② Obtain the cubic spline approximation for the funl. $y = f(x)$ from the following data, given that $y_0'' = y_3'' = 0$.

x:	-1	0	1	2
y:	-1	1	3	35

Sol: Here $h=1$ & $n=3$. Also given that $M_0 = y_0'' = 0$ & $M_3 = y_3'' = 0$.

$$M_{i-1} + 4M_i + M_{i+1} = \frac{6}{h^2}\left[y_{i-1} - 2y_i + y_{i+1}\right] \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \ldots, (n-1)$$

Put $i=1$, we get

$$M_0 + 4M_1 + M_2 = 6\left[y_0 - 2y_1 + y_2\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow 4M_1 + M_2 = 6\left[-1 - 2(1) + 3\right] = 0 \Rightarrow 4M_1 + M_2 = 0 \quad \text{—①}$$

Put $i=2$, we get

$$M_1 + 4M_2 + M_3 = 6\left[y_1 - 2y_2 + y_3\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow M_1 + 4M_2 = 6\left[1 - 2(3) + 35\right] = 180 \Rightarrow M_1 + 4M_2 = 180 \quad \text{—②}$$

② × 4 $\Rightarrow 4M_1 + 16M_2 = 720$ —③

③ − ① $\Rightarrow 15M_2 = 720 \Rightarrow M_2 = 48$

$$\therefore M_1 = -12$$

The cubic spline in $x_{i-1} \le x \le x_i$, is given by

$$S(x) = y(x) = \frac{1}{6h}\left[(x_i - x)^3 M_{i-1} + (x - x_{i-1})^3 M_i\right] + \frac{1}{h}(x_i - x)\left[y_{i-1} - \frac{h^2}{6}M_{i-1}\right]$$
$$+ \frac{1}{h}(x - x_{i-1})\left[y_i - \frac{h^2}{6}M_i\right] \quad \text{—①}$$

Put $i=1$, in ①, the cubic spline, for $-1 \le x \le 0$, is given by

$$y(x) = \frac{1}{6}\left[(x_1 - x)^3 M_0 + (x - x_0)^3 M_1\right] + (x_1 - x)\left[y_0 - \frac{1}{6}M_0\right] + (x - x_0)\left[y_1 - \frac{1}{6}M_1\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}\left[(0 - x)^3(0) + (x+1)^3(-12)\right] + (0 - x)\left[-1\right] + (x+1)\left[1 - \frac{1}{6}(-12)\right]$$

$$y(x) = -2(x+1)^3 + x + 3(x+1)$$
$$= -2(x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1) + x + 3x + 3$$
$$= -2x^3 - 6x^2 - 6x - 2 + x + 3x + 3 = -2x^3 - 6x^2 - 2x + 1$$

Put $i=2$ in ①, the cubic spline, for $0 \le x \le 1$, is given by

$$y(x) = \frac{1}{6}\left[(x_2-x)^3 M_1 + (x-x_1)^3 M_2\right] + (x_2-x)\left[y_1 - \frac{1}{6}M_1\right] + (x-x_1)\left[y_2 - \frac{1}{6}M_2\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}\left[(1-x)^3(-12) + (x-0)^3(48)\right] + (1-x)\left[1 + \frac{12}{6}\right] + (x-0)\left[3 - \frac{48}{6}\right]$$

$$= -2(1-x)^3 + 8x^3 + 3(1-x) - 5x$$

$$= -2(1 - 3x + 3x^2 - x^3) + 8x^3 + 3 - 3x - 5x$$

$$= -2 + 6x - 6x^2 + 2x^3 + 8x^3 + 3 - 8x = 10x^3 - 6x^2 - 2x + 1$$

Put $i=3$ in ①, the cubic spline, for $1 \le x \le 2$, is given by

$$y(x) = \frac{1}{6}\left[(x_3-x)^3 M_2 + (x-x_2)^3 M_3\right] + (x_3-x)\left(y_2 - \frac{1}{6}M_2\right) + (x-x_2)\left(y_3 - \frac{1}{6}M_3\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}\left[(2-x)^3(48)\right] + (2-x)\left(3 - \frac{48}{6}\right) + (x-1)(35-0)$$

$$= 8(2-x)^3 - 5(2-x) + 35(x-1)$$

$$= 8(8 - 12x + 6x^2 - x^3) - 10 + 5x + 35x - 35$$

$$= 64 - 96x + 48x^2 - 8x^3 + 40x - 45$$

$$= -8x^3 + 48x^2 - 56x + 19$$

Hence the required cubic spline approximation for the given funl. is

$$y(x) = \begin{cases} -2x^3 - 6x^2 - 2x + 1, & \text{for } -1 \le x \le 0 \\ 10x^3 - 6x^2 - 2x + 1, & \text{for } 0 \le x \le 1 \\ -8x^3 + 48x^2 - 56x + 19, & \text{for } 1 \le x \le 2 \end{cases}$$

Conditions for Cubic Spline:
① The funl. values must be equal at the interior knots.
② The first & last funsl. must pass through the end pts.
③ The first derivatives at the interior knots must be equal.
④ The second derivatives at the interior knots must be equal.
⑤ The second derivatives at the end knots are zero.

Numerical Single Integrations :-

These are 2 methods for evaluate single Integrations using Numerical methods

        (1) Trapezoidal Rule

        (11) Simpsons $\frac{1}{3}$ Rule.

(i) Trapezoidal Rule :-

    Suppose we want to find $\int_a^b f(x)\, dx$.

    Consider the interval $\underline{\overbrace{(\underset{a}{}\qquad\underset{b}{})}}$.

Divide the interval into n sub intervals with equal width 'h'.
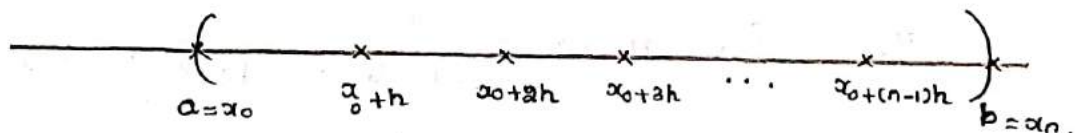
Take $a = x_0$, $x_0 + h = x_1$, $x_0 + 2h = x_2$, ... $x_0 + (n-1)h = x_{n-1}$, $b = x_n$.

Let $y_0, y_1, y_2, ..., y_{n-1}, y_n$ be the values of $f(x)$ at the corresponding points $x_0, x_1, x_2, ..., x_n$ respectively.

Then $\int_a^b f(x)\, dx = \frac{h}{2}\left[\text{(Sum of first \& last ordinates)} + 2\,\text{(Sum of remaining ordinates)}\right]$

                 (OR)

$\int_a^b f(x)\, dx = \frac{h}{2}\left[(y_0 + y_n) + 2(y_1 + y_2 + \cdots + y_{n-1})\right]$

Problems

① Evaluate the integral $\int_1^2 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$, using Trapezoidal Rule with two sub intervals.

Soln:-

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

$$a=1, \quad b=2.$$

$$h = \frac{2-1}{2} = 0.5.$$

∴ we divide the interval $(1, 2)$ as follows.
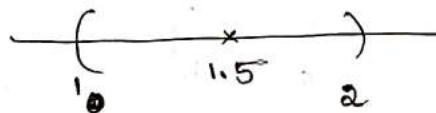
Take $x_0 = 1, \quad x_1 = 1.5, \quad x_2 = 2.$

Now we will find the values of y_0, y_1, y_2.

$$y_0 = f(x) \text{ at } x_0 = \frac{1}{1+x_0^2} = \frac{1}{1+1^2} = 0.5$$

$$y_1 = f(x) \text{ at } x_1 = \frac{1}{1+x_1^2} = \frac{1}{1+1.5^2} = 0.3077.$$

$$y_2 = f(x) \text{ at } x_2 = \frac{1}{1+2^2} = \frac{1}{5} = 0.2.$$

∴ By Trapezoidal Rule

$$\int_1^2 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{h}{2}\left[(y_0 + y_2) + 2y_1\right]$$

$$= \frac{0.5}{2}\left[(0.5 + 0.2) + 2(0.3077)\right]$$

$$= 0.3289.$$

(2) Dividing the range into 10 equal parts, find the value of

$$\int_{0}^{\pi/2} \sin x \, dx$$

by Trapezoidal rule.

Soln :-

$$f(x) = \sin x$$

$$a = 0 \quad, \quad b = \pi/2.$$

$$hb = \frac{b-a}{10} = \frac{\pi/2 - 0}{10}$$

$$h = \pi/20.$$

Now we divide the interval $\left(0, \pi/2\right)$ into 10 sub-interval with equal width $h = \pi/20$.
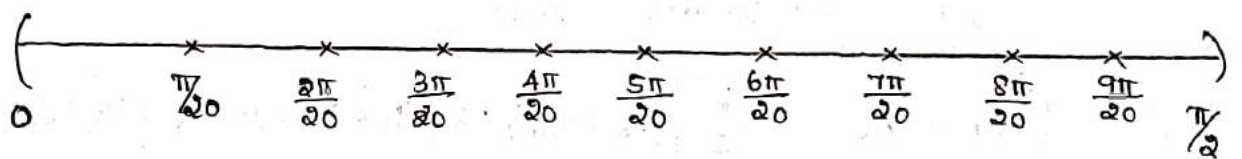
Take $x_0 = 0$, $x_1 = \pi/20$, $x_2 = 2\pi/20$, $x_3 = 3\pi/20$, $x_4 = 4\pi/20$

$x_5 = 5\pi/20$, $x_6 = 6\pi/20$, $x_7 = \frac{7\pi}{20}$, $x_8 = \frac{8\pi}{20}$, $x_9 = \frac{9\pi}{20}$, $x_{10} = \pi/2$.

Now we calculate the values of $y_0, y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4, y_5, y_6,$ y_7, y_8, y_9, y_{10}.

$$y_0 = \sin 0 = 0$$

$$y_1 = \sin\left(\pi/20\right) = 0.1564$$

$$y_2 = \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{20}\right) = 0.3090$$

$$y_3 = \sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{20}\right) = 0.4540$$

Scanned with CamScanner

$$y_4 = \sin\left(\frac{4\pi}{20}\right) = 0.5878$$

$$y_5 = \sin\left(\frac{5\pi}{20}\right) = 0.7071$$

$$y_6 = \sin\left(\frac{6\pi}{20}\right) = 0.8090$$

$$y_7 = \sin\left(\frac{7\pi}{20}\right) = 0.8910$$

$$y_8 = \sin\left(\frac{8\pi}{20}\right) = 0.9511$$

$$y_9 = \sin\left(\frac{9\pi}{20}\right) = 0.9877$$

$$y_{10} = \sin\left(\frac{10\pi}{20}\right) = 1.$$

$\therefore$ By Trapezoidal Rule,

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin x \, dx = \frac{h}{2}\left[(y_0 + y_{10}) + 2(y_1 + y_2 + y_3 + y_4 + y_5 + y_6 + y_7 + y_8 + y_9)\right]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{20 \times 2}\left[(0+1) + 2\left(0.1564 + 0.3090 + 0.4540 + 0.5878 + 0.7071 + 0.8090 + 0.8910 + 0.9511 + 0.9877\right)\right]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{40}\left(12.7062\right)$$

$$= 0.9980.$$

Simpson's 1/3 Rule :-

    Suppose we want to find $\int_{a}^{b} f(x)\, dx$.

Consider the interval (a, b).

Here we must divide (a, b) into even number of subintervals n with equal width $h = \dfrac{b-a}{n}$.

Take the values

$$x_0 = a, \quad x_0 + h = x_1, \quad x_0 + 2h = x_2, \ldots, \quad x_0 + nh = b.$$

Calculate the corresponding 'y' values

$$y_0, \quad y_1, y_2, y_3, \ldots, y_n.$$

Then $\int_{a}^{b} f(x)\, dx = \dfrac{h}{3}\Big[(y_0 + y_n) + 2(y_2 + y_4 + \cdots + y_{n-2})$

$$+ 4(y_1 + y_3 + \cdots + y_{n-1})\Big].$$

Problems :-

① Evaluate $\int_{0}^{6} \dfrac{1}{1+x^2}\, dx$ by Simpson's rule. Also

Compare then by actual soln.

Soln :-.

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

$$a = 0, \quad b = 6.$$

Here we divide (a, b) into 6 subintervals.

$$h = \frac{b-a}{6} = \frac{6-0}{6} = 1.$$
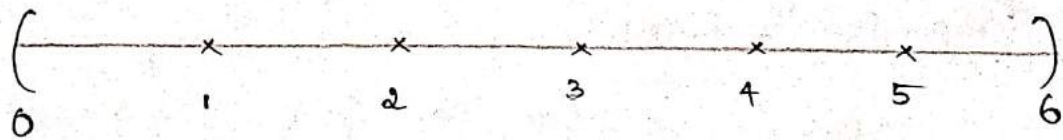
Take $\quad x_0 = 0, \quad x_1 = 1, \quad x_2 = 2, \quad x_3 = 3$

$\qquad x_4 = 4, \quad x_5 = 5, \quad x_6 = 6.$

Now

$$y_0 = \frac{1}{1+0^2} = 1$$

$$y_1 = \frac{1}{1+1^2} = 0.5$$

$$y_2 = \frac{1}{1+2^2} = 0.2$$

$$y_3 = \frac{1}{1+3^2} = 0.1$$

$$y_4 = \frac{1}{1+4^2} = 0.058824$$

$$y_5 = \frac{1}{1+5^2} = 0.038462$$

$$y_6 = \frac{1}{1+6^2} = 0.027027.$$

$$\int_0^6 \frac{1}{1+x^2}\, dx = \frac{h}{3}\left[(y_0+y_6) + 2(y_2+y_4) + 4(y_1+y_3+y_5)\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\left[(1+0.027027) + 2(0.2+0.058824) \right.$$
$$\left. + 4(0.5+0.1)+ 0.038462)\right]$$

$$= 1.36617433$$

Actual Integration:-

$$\int_0^6 \frac{1}{1+x^2}\, dx = \left[\tan^{-1}(x)\right]_{x=0}^{x=6} = \tan^{-1}(6) - \tan^{-1}(0)$$
$$= 1.40564765$$

② Evaluate $\displaystyle\int_0^5 \dfrac{1}{4x+5}\, dx$ by simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ rule

with $n=10$. Hence find the value of $\log_e 5$.

Soln $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{4x+5}$.

$a = 0$, $b = 5$.

$$h = \dfrac{b-a}{10} = \dfrac{5-0}{10} = 0.5.$$

∴ we divide the interval $(0,5)$ into 10 sub-interval

with equal width 0.5.

$x_0 = 0$, $x_1 = 0.5$, $x_2 = 1.0$, $x_3 = 1.5$. $x_4 = 2$, $x_5 = 2.5$

$x_6 = 3$, $x_7 = 3.5$, $x_8 = 4$, $x_9 = 4.5$, $x_{10} = 5$.

Now we find the corresponding y values.

$$y_0 = \dfrac{1}{4(0)+5} = 0.2$$

$$y_1 = \dfrac{1}{4(0.5)+5} = 0.1429$$

$$y_2 = \dfrac{1}{4(1)+5} = 0.1111$$

$$y_3 = \dfrac{1}{4(1.5)+5} = 0.0909$$

$$y_4 = \dfrac{1}{4(2)+5} = 0.0769$$

$$y_5 = \dfrac{1}{4(2.5)+5} = 0.0667$$

$$y_6 = \frac{1}{4(3)+1} = 0.0588$$

$$y_7 = \frac{1}{4(3.5)+1} = 0.0526$$

$$y_8 = \frac{1}{4(4)+1} = 0.0476$$

$$y_9 = \frac{1}{4(4.5)+1} = 0.0434$$

$$y_{10} = \frac{1}{4(5)+1} = 0.04 .$$

By simpsons $\frac{1}{3}$ Rule,

$$\int_0^5 \frac{1}{4x+5} dx = \frac{h}{3}\left[(y_0+y_{10}) + 2(y_2+y_4+y_6+y_8) \right.$$
$$\left. +4(y_1+y_3+y_5+y_7+y_9) \right]$$

$$= \frac{0.5}{3}\left[(0.2+0.04) + 2(0.1111 + 0.0769 + 0.0588 + 0.0476) \right.$$
$$+ 4(0.1429 + 0.0909 + 0.0667 + 0.0526$$
$$\left. +0.0434) \right]$$

$$= 0.4025$$

Actual integration :-

$$\int_0^5 \frac{1}{4x+5} dx = \frac{1}{4}\left[\log(4x+5) \right]_{x=0}^{x=5} = \frac{1}{4}\left[\log 25 - \log 5 \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \log 5$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{4}\log 5 = 0.4025$$

$$\Rightarrow \log 5 = 4 \times 0.4025$$

$$= 1.61$$

NUMERICAL SOLUTION OF ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Defn/.:

An equation which involves the differential coefficients of one variable is called the ordinary differential eqn/..

Taylor's Series method:

$$y(x) = y(x_0) + (x-x_0)\,y'(x_0) + \frac{(x-x_0)^2}{2!}\,y''(x_0) + \cdots$$

$$\Rightarrow y(n) = y_0 + (x-x_0)\,y_0' + \frac{(x-x_0)^2}{2!}\,y_0'' + \cdots$$

Problems:

① Using Taylor's series method find y at $x=0.1$ if $\frac{dy}{dx} = x^2 y - 1$, $y(0)=1$.

Sol: Given $y' = x^2 y - 1$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$. $h=|d.N$, $x_1 \neq 0.N$

Taylor's series formula is

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x-x_0)\,y_0' + \frac{(x-x_0)^2}{2!}\,y_0'' + \frac{(x-x_0)^3}{3!}\,y_0''' + \cdots$$

$y' = x^2 y - 1$

$y'' = x^2 y' + y \cdot 2x$

$y''' = x^2 y'' + 2xy' + 2xy' + 2y = x^2 y'' + 4xy' + 2y$

$y^{IV} = x^2 y''' + 2xy'' + 4xy'' + 4y' + 2y'$

$\quad = x^2 y''' + 6xy'' + 6y'$

$y_0' = x_0^2 y_0 - 1 = -1$

$y_0'' = x_0^2 y_0' + 2x_0 y_0 = 0$

$y_0''' = x_0^2 y_0'' + 4x_0 y_0' + 2y_0 = 2$

$y_0^{IV} = x_0^2 y_0''' + 6x_0 y_0'' + 6y_0' = -6$

$$\therefore y(0.1) = 1 + (0.1-0)(-1) + \frac{(0.1-0)^2}{2!}(0) + \frac{(0.1)^3}{3!}(2) + \frac{(0.1)^4}{4!}(-6) + \cdots$$

$$= 1 - 0.1 + 0.00033 - 0.000025 = 0.9003$$

② Solve $y' = x+y$, $y(0)=1$. by Taylor's series method. Find the values of y at $x = 0.1 \ \& \ 0.2$.

Sol: Given $y' = x+y$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$,

Taylor's series formula is

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x-x_0)\,y_0'^{\bullet} + \frac{(x-x_0)^2}{2!}\,y_0''^{\bullet} + \frac{(x-x_0)^3}{3!}\,y_0''' + \cdots$$

$$\Rightarrow y(x) = y_0 + x y_0' + \frac{x^2}{2!}\,y_0'' + \frac{x^3}{3!}\,y_0''' + \cdots$$

$y' = x + y$ $y_0' = x_0 + y_0 = 1$

$y'' = 1 + y'$ $y_0'' = 1 + y_0' = 2$

$y''' = y''$ $y_0''' = y_0'' = 2$

$y^{IV} = y'''$ $y_0^{IV} = y_0''' = 2$

$\therefore y(0.1) = 1 + (0.1)(1) + \dfrac{(0.1)^2}{2!}(2) + \dfrac{(0.1)^3}{3!}(2) + \dfrac{(0.1)^4}{4!}(2) + \cdots = 1.1103$

$y(0.2) = 1 + (0.2)(1) + \dfrac{(0.2)^2}{2!}(2) + \dfrac{(0.2)^3}{3!}(2) + \dfrac{(0.2)^4}{4!}(2) + \cdots = 1.2428$

③ Solve $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = y^2 + x^2$ with $y(0) = 1$. Find the values of y at $x = 0.1, 0.2 \& 0.4$

by using Taylor's series method.

Sol: Given $y' = y^2 + x^2$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$

Taylor's series formula is

$\qquad y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0) y_0' + \dfrac{(x - x_0)^2}{2!} y_0'' + \dfrac{(x - x_0)^3}{3!} y_0''' + \cdots$

$\qquad\qquad = y_0 + x y_0' + \dfrac{x^2}{2!} y_0'' + \dfrac{x^3}{3!} y_0''' + \cdots$

$y' = y^2 + x^2$ $y_0' = y_0^2 + x_0^2 = 1$

$y'' = 2yy' + 2x$ $y_0'' = 2y_0 y_0' + 2x_0 = 2$

$y''' = 2yy'' + 2y'^2 + 2$ $y_0''' = 2y_0 y_0'' + 2y_0'^2 + 2 = 8$

$y^{IV} = 2yy''' + 2y'y'' + 4y'y'' = 2yy''' + 6y'y''$ $y_0^{IV} = 2y_0 y_0''' + 6y_0' y_0'' = 16 + 12 = 28$

$\therefore y(0.1) = 1 + (0.1)(1) + \dfrac{(0.1)^2}{2!}(2) + \dfrac{(0.1)^3}{3!}(8) + \dfrac{(0.1)^4}{4!}(28) + \cdots$

$\qquad = 1 + 0.1 + 0.01 + 0.0013 + 0.00012 = 1.1114$

$y(0.2) = 1 + (0.2)(1) + \dfrac{(0.2)^2}{2!}(2) + \dfrac{(0.2)^3}{3!}(8) + \dfrac{(0.2)^4}{4!}(28) + \cdots$

$\qquad = 1 + 0.2 + 0.04 + 0.0107 + 0.0019 = 1.2526$

$y(0.4) = 1 + (0.4)(1) + \dfrac{(0.4)^2}{2!}(2) + \dfrac{(0.4)^3}{3!}(8) + \dfrac{(0.4)^4}{4!}(28) + \cdots$

$\qquad = 1 + 0.4 + 0.16 + 0.0853 + 0.0299 = 1.6752$

④ Find the Taylor's series solution with four terms for the initial value
problem, $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = x^3 + y$, $y(1) = 1$.

Sol: Given $y' = x^3 + y$, $x_0 = 1$, $y_0 = 1$

$\qquad y' = x^3 + y$ $y_0' = x_0^3 + y_0 = 2$

$$y'' = 3x^2 + y' \qquad\qquad y_0'' = 3x_0^2 + y_0' = 5$$

$$y''' = 6x + y'' \qquad\qquad y_0''' = 6x_0 + y_0'' = 11$$

$$y^{IV} = 6 + y''' \qquad\qquad y_0^{IV} = 6 + y_0''' = 17$$

Taylor's series formula is

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0) y_0'' + \frac{(x-x_0)^2}{2!} y_0'' + \frac{(x-x_0)^3}{3!} y_0''' + \cdots$$

$$= 1 + (x-1)(2) + \frac{(x-1)^2}{2}(5) + \frac{(x-1)^3}{6}(11) + \frac{(x-1)^4}{24}(17) + \cdots$$

$$= 1 + 2(x-1) + \frac{5}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{11}{6}(x-1)^3 + \frac{17}{24}(x-1)^4 + \cdots$$

⑤ Using Taylor's series method with the first five terms in the expansion find $y(0.1)$ correct to 3 decimal places, given that $\frac{dy}{dx} = e^x - y^2$, $y(0) = 1$.

Sol: Given $y' = e^x - y^2$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$.

$$y' = e^x - y^2 \qquad\qquad y_0' = e^{x_0} - y_0^2 = 0$$

$$y'' = e^x - 2yy' \qquad\qquad y_0'' = e^{x_0} - 2y_0 y_0' = 1$$

$$y''' = e^x - 2yy'' - 2y'^2 \qquad\qquad y_0''' = e^{x_0} - 2y_0 y_0'' - 2y_0'^2 = 1 - 2 = -1$$

$$y^{IV} = e^x - 2yy''' - 2y'y'' - 4y'y'' \qquad\qquad y_0^{IV} = e^{x_0} - 2y_0 y_0''' - 6y_0' y_0'' = 1 + 2 = 3$$

$$= e^x - 2yy''' - 6y'y''$$

$$y^V = e^x - 2yy^{IV} - 2y'y''' - 6y'y''' - 6y''^2 \qquad y_0^V = e^{x_0} - 2y_0 y_0^{IV} - 8y_0' y_0''' - 6y_0''^2$$

$$= e^x - 2yy^{IV} - 8y'y''' - 6y''^2 \qquad\qquad = 1 - 6 - 6 = -11$$

Taylor's series formula is

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0) y_0' + \frac{(x-x_0)^2}{2!} y_0'' + \frac{(x-x_0)^3}{3!} y_0''' + \cdots$$

$$\therefore y(0.1) = 1 + (0.1)(0) + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2!}(1) + \frac{(0.1)^3}{3!}(-1) + \frac{(0.1)^4}{4!}(3) + \frac{(0.1)^5}{5!}(-11) + \cdots$$

$$= 1 + 0.005 - 0.00017 + 0.0000125 - 0.00000092 = 1.0048$$

Taylor's series method for Simultaneous First order Differential equ.:

① Solve the system of equ. $\frac{dy}{dx} = z - x^2$, $\frac{dz}{dx} = y + x$ with $y(0) = 1$, $z(0) = 1$ by taking $h = 0.1$, to get $y(0.1)$ & $z(0.1)$. Here y & z are dependent variables & x is independent.

Sol: Given $y' = z - x^2$, $z' = y + x$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$, $z_0 = 1$

$$y' = z - x^2 \qquad y_0' = z_0 - x_0^2 = 1 \qquad z' = y + x \qquad z_0' = y_0 + x_0 = 1$$

$$y'' = z' - 2x \qquad y_0'' = z_0' - 2x_0 = 1 \qquad z'' = y' + 1 \qquad z_0'' = y_0' + 1 = 2$$

$$y''' = z'' - 2 \qquad y_0''' = z_0'' - 2 = 0 \qquad z''' = y'' \qquad z_0''' = y_0'' = 1$$

$$y^{IV} = z''' \qquad y_0^{IV} = z_0''' = 1 \qquad z^{IV} = y''' \qquad z_0^{IV} = y_0''' = 0$$

By Taylor's series method,

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0)y_0' + \frac{(x-x_0)^2}{2!} y_0'' + \frac{(x-x_0)^3}{3!} y_0''' + \cdots$$

$$\therefore y(0.1) = 1 + (0.1)(1) + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2!}(1) + \frac{(0.1)^3}{3!}(0) + \frac{(0.1)^4}{4!}(1) + \cdots = 1.105$$

$$z(x) = z_0 + (x - x_0)z_0' + \frac{(x-x_0)^2}{2!} z_0'' + \frac{(x-x_0)^3}{3!} z_0''' + \cdots$$

$$\therefore z(0.1) = 1 + (0.1)(1) + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2!}(2) + \frac{(0.1)^3}{3!}(1) + \frac{(0.1)^4}{4!}(0) + \cdots = 1.1102$$

Solving Higher Order Linear Differential Equations:

① By Taylor's series method find $y(0.1)$ given that $y'' = y + xy'$, $y(0) = 1$, $y'(0) = 0$.

Sol: Given $y'' = y + xy'$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$, $y_0' = 0$.

$$y'' = y + xy' \qquad\qquad y_0'' = y_0 + x_0 y_0' = 1$$

$$y''' = y' + xy'' + y' = 2y' + xy'' \qquad y_0''' = 2y_0' + x_0 y_0'' = 0$$

$$y^{IV} = 2y'' + xy''' + y'' = 3y'' + xy''' \qquad y_0^{IV} = 3y_0'' + x_0 y_0''' = 3$$

$$y^{V} = 3y''' + xy^{IV} + y''' = 4y''' + xy^{IV} \qquad y_0^{V} = 4y_0''' + x_0 y_0^{IV} = 0$$

Taylor's series formula is

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0)y_0' + \frac{(x-x_0)^2}{2!} y_0'' + \frac{(x-x_0)^3}{3!} y_0''' + \cdots$$

$$\therefore y(0.1) = 1 + (0.1)(0) + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2!}(1) + \frac{(0.1)^3}{3!}(0) + \frac{(0.1)^4}{4!}(3) + \frac{(0.1)^5}{5!}(0) + \cdots$$

$$= 1.005$$

② Evaluate the values of $y(0.1)$ & $y(0.2)$ given $y'' - x(y')^2 + y^2 = 0$, $y(0) = 1$, $y'(0) = 0$ by using Taylor's series method.

Sol: Given $y'' - x(y')^2 + y^2 = 0$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$, $y_0' = 0$

$$y'' = x(y')^2 - y^2 \qquad\qquad y_0'' = x_0(y_0')^2 - y_0^2 = -1$$

$$y''' = x \cdot 2y'y'' + (y')^2 - 2yy' \qquad y_0''' = 2x_0 y_0' y_0'' + y_0'^2 - 2y_0 y_0' = 0$$

$$y_0^{IV} = 2xy'y''' + y''(2xy'' + 2y') + 2y'y'' - 2yy'' - 2y'^2 \qquad y_0^{IV} = 2$$

$$= 2xy'y''' + 2xy''^2 + 4y'y'' - 2yy'' - 2y'^2$$

Taylor's series formula is

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0)y_0' + \frac{(x - x_0)^2}{2!}y_0'' + \frac{(x - x_0)^3}{3!}y_0''' + \cdots$$

$$\therefore y(0.1) = 1 + (0.1)(0) + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2!}(-1) + \frac{(0.1)^3}{3!}(0) + \frac{(0.1)^4}{4!}(2) + \cdots = 0.995$$

$$y(0.2) = 1 + (0.2)(0) + \frac{(0.2)^2}{2!}(-1) + \frac{(0.2)^3}{3!}(0) + \frac{(0.2)^4}{4!}(2) + \cdots = 0.9801$$

Euler's Method:

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + hf(x_n, y_n), \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$$

Problems:

① Using Euler's method find $y(0.2)$, $y(0.4)$ & $y(0.6)$ from $\frac{dy}{dx} = x + y$, $y(0) = 1$ with $h = 0.2$.

Sol: Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) = x + y$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$, $h = 0.2$, $x_1 = 0.2$, $x_2 = 0.4$, $x_3 = 0.6$

Euler's formula is $y_{n+1} = y_n + hf(x_n, y_n)$, $n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$

$$y_1 = y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0) = 1 + (0.2)f(0, 1) = 1 + 0.2 = 1.2$$

$$\therefore y(0.2) = 1.2$$

$$y_2 = y_1 + hf(x_1, y_1) = 1.2 + (0.2)f(0.2, 1.2) = 1.2 + (0.2)(1.4) = 1.48$$

$$\therefore y(0.4) = 1.48$$

$$y_3 = y_2 + hf(x_2, y_2) = 1.48 + (0.2)f(0.4, 1.48) = 1.48 + (0.2)(1.88) = 1.856$$

$$\therefore y(0.6) = 1.856$$

② Using Euler's method solve $y' = x + y + xy$, $y(0) = 1$, compute y at $x = 0.1$, by taking $h = 0.05$.

Sol: Given $f(x, y) = x + y + xy$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$, $h = 0.05$, $x_1 = 0.05$, $x_2 = 0.1$

Euler's formula is $y_{n+1} = y_n + hf(x_n, y_n)$, $n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$

$$\therefore y_1 = y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0) = 1 + (0.05)f(0, 1) = 1 + (0.05)(1) = 1.05$$

$$\therefore y(0.05) = 1.05$$

$$y_2 = y_1 + hf(x_1, y_1) = 1.05 + (0.05)f(0.05, 1.05) = 1.05 + (0.05)(1.1525)$$

$$\therefore y_2 = y(0.1) = 1.1076$$

③ Using Euler's method find $y(0.3)$ of $y(x)$ satisfies the initial value problem, given that $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}(x^2+1)y^2$, $y(0.2) = 1.1114$.

Sol: Given $f(x,y) = \frac{1}{2}(x^2+1)y^2$, $x_0 = 0.2$, $y_0 = 1.1114$, $h = 0.1$, $x_1 = 0.3$

Euler's formula is $y_{n+1} = y_n + hf(x_n, y_n)$, $n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$

$\therefore y_1 = y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0) = 1.1114 + (0.1)f(0.2, 1.1114)$

$= 1.1114 + 0.0642 = 1.1756$

$\therefore y(0.3) = 1.1756$

Modified Euler's method:

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + h\left[f\left(x_n + \frac{h}{2}, y_n + \frac{h}{2}f(x_n, y_n)\right)\right], \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$$

Problems:

① Using modified Euler's method, compute $y(0.1)$ with $h = 0.1$ from $y' = y - \frac{2x}{y}$, $y(0) = 1$.

Sol: Given $f(x,y) = y - \frac{2x}{y}$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$, $h = 0.1$, $x_1 = 0.1$

Modified Euler's formula is

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + h\left[f\left(x_n + \frac{h}{2}, y_n + \frac{h}{2}f(x_n, y_n)\right)\right], \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$$

$y_1 = y_0 + h\left[f\left(x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{h}{2}f(x_0, y_0)\right)\right]$

$= 1 + (0.1)\left[f\left(\frac{0.1}{2}, 1 + \frac{0.1}{2}f(0,1)\right)\right]$

$= 1 + (0.1)f(0.05, 1.05) = 1 + (0.1)(0.9548) = 1.0955$

② Solve $y' = 1-y$, $y(0) = 0$ by modified Euler's method.

Sol: Given $f(x,y) = 1-y$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 0$, $h = 0.1$, $x_1 = 0.1$, $x_2 = 0.2$, $x_3 = 0.3$.

Modified Euler's formula is

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + h\left[f\left(x_n + \frac{h}{2}, y_n + \frac{h}{2}f(x_n, y_n)\right)\right], \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$$

$y_1 = y_0 + h\left[f\left(x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{h}{2}f(x_0, y_0)\right)\right]$

$= 0 + (0.1)\left[f\left(\frac{0.1}{2}, 0 + \frac{0.1}{2}f(0,0)\right)\right] = 0.1 f(0.05, 0.05)$

$= (0.1)(0.95) = 0.095$

$\therefore y(0.1) = 0.095$

$$y_2 = y_1 + h\left[f\left(x_1 + \frac{h}{2}, \ y_1 + \frac{h}{2}f(x_1, y_1)\right)\right]$$

$$= 0.095 + (0.1)\left[f\left(0.1 + 0.05, \ 0.095 + 0.05 f(0.1, 0.095)\right)\right]$$

$$= 0.095 + (0.1) f(0.15, \ 0.1403) = 0.181 \qquad \therefore y(0.2) = 0.181$$

$$y_3 = y_2 + h\left[f\left(x_2 + \frac{h}{2}, \ y_2 + \frac{h}{2}f(x_2, y_2)\right)\right]$$

$$= 0.181 + (0.1)\left[f\left(0.2 + 0.05, \ 0.181 + 0.05 f(0.2, 0.181)\right)\right]$$

$$= 0.181 + (0.1) f(0.25, \ 0.222) = 0.2588$$

$$\therefore y(0.3) = 0.2588$$

③ Consider the initial value problem $\frac{dy}{dx} = y - x^2 + 1$, $y(0) = 0.5$ using modified Euler's method find $y(0.2)$.

Sol: Given $f(x,y) = y - x^2 + 1$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 0.5$, $h = 0.2$, $x_1 = 0.2$

Modified Euler's formula is

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + h\left[f\left(x_n + \frac{h}{2}, \ y_n + \frac{h}{2}f(x_n, y_n)\right)\right], \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$$

$$y_1 = y_0 + h\left[f\left(x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, \ y_0 + \frac{h}{2}f(x_0, y_0)\right)\right]$$

$$= 0.5 + (0.2)\left[f\left(\frac{0.2}{2}, \ 0.5 + \frac{0.2}{2}f(0, 0.5)\right)\right]$$

$$= 0.5 + (0.2) f(0.1, \ 0.65) = 0.828$$

$$\therefore y(0.2) = 0.828$$

Fourth Order Runge-Kutta Method for solving First & Second order equ.:

Second order R.K. Method:

$$k_1 = h f(x, y)$$

$$k_2 = h f\left[x + \frac{h}{2}, \ y + \frac{k_1}{2}\right]$$

$$\Delta y = k_2 \quad \text{where} \quad h = \Delta x$$

Third order R.K. Method:

$$k_1 = h f(x, y)$$

$$k_2 = h f\left[x + \frac{h}{2}, \ y + \frac{k_1}{2}\right]$$

$$k_3 = h f\left[x + h, \ y + 2k_2 - k_1\right]$$

$$\& \ \Delta y = \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 4k_2 + k_3)$$

Fourth order R.K. Method:

$$k_1 = h f(x, y)$$

$$k_2 = hf\left[x + \frac{h}{2}, y + \frac{k_1}{2}\right]$$

$$k_3 = hf\left[x + \frac{h}{2}, y + \frac{k_2}{2}\right]$$

$$k_4 = hf\left[x + h, y + k_3\right]$$

$$\& \; \Delta y = \frac{1}{6}\left[k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4\right], \quad y(x+h) = y(x) + \Delta y$$

Problems:

① Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = x^3 + y$, $y(0) = 2$. Compute $y(0.2)$, $y(0.4)$ & $y(0.6)$ by R.K. method of fourth order.

Sol: Given $f(x,y) = x^3 + y$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 2$, $h = 0.2$, $x_1 = 0.2$, $x_2 = 0.4$, $x_3 = 0.6$.

First interval:

$$k_1 = hf(x_0, y_0) = (0.2)f(0, 2) = 0.4$$

$$k_2 = hf\left[x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{k_1}{2}\right] = (0.2)f\left(0.1, 2 + \frac{0.4}{2}\right) = (0.2)f(0.1, 2.2) = 0.4402$$

$$k_3 = hf\left[x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{k_2}{2}\right] = (0.2)f(0.1, 2.2201) = 0.4442$$

$$k_4 = hf\left[x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3\right] = (0.2)f(0.2, 2.4442) = 0.4904$$

$$\Delta y = \frac{1}{6}\left(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4\right) = 0.4432$$

$$\therefore y_1 = y_0 + \Delta y = 2 + 0.4432 = 2.4432$$

$$\therefore y(0.2) = 2.4432$$

Second interval:

$$k_1 = hf(x_1, y_1) = (0.2)f(0.2, 2.4432) = 0.4902$$

$$k_2 = hf\left[x_1 + \frac{h}{2}, y_1 + \frac{k_1}{2}\right] = (0.2)f(0.3, 2.6883) = 0.5431$$

$$k_3 = hf\left[x_1 + \frac{h}{2}, y_1 + \frac{k_2}{2}\right] = (0.2)f(0.3, 2.7148) = 0.5484$$

$$k_4 = hf\left[x_1 + h, y_1 + k_3\right] = (0.2)f(0.4, 2.9916) = 0.6111$$

$$\Delta y = \frac{1}{6}\left(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4\right) = 0.5474$$

$$\therefore y_2 = y_1 + \Delta y = 2.4432 + 0.5474 = 2.9906$$

$$\therefore y(0.4) = 2.9906$$

Third interval:

$$k_1 = hf(x_2, y_2) = (0.2)f(0.4, 2.9906) = 0.6109$$

$$k_2 = hf\left[x_2 + \frac{h}{2}, y_2 + \frac{k_1}{2}\right] = (0.2)f(0.5, 3.2961) = 0.6842$$

$$k_3 = hf\left[x_2 + \frac{h}{2}, y_2 + \frac{k_2}{2}\right] = (0.2)f(0.5, 3.3327) = 0.6915$$

$$k_4 = hf\left[x_2 + h, y_2 + k_3\right] = (0.2)f(0.6, 3.6821) = 0.7796$$

$$\Delta y = \frac{1}{6}\left(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4\right) = 0.6903$$

$\therefore y_3 = y_2 + \Delta y = 2.9906 + 0.6903 = 3.6809$

$\therefore y(0.6) = 3.6809.$

② Using R.K. Method of 4th order, solve $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{y^2 - x^2}{y^2 + x^2}$ with $y(0) = 1$ at $x = 0.2$.

Sol: Given $f(x,y) = \dfrac{y^2 - x^2}{y^2 + x^2}$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 1$, $h = 0.2$, $x_1 = 0.2$

$k_1 = hf(x_0, y_0) = (0.2)f(0,1) = (0.2)(1) = 0.2$

$k_2 = hf\left[x_0 + \dfrac{h}{2}, y_0 + \dfrac{k_1}{2}\right] = (0.2)f(0.1, 1.1) = 1.1967$

$k_3 = hf\left[x_0 + \dfrac{h}{2}, y_0 + \dfrac{k_2}{2}\right] = (0.2)f(0.1, 1.5984) = 0.1984$

$k_4 = hf\left[x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3\right] = (0.2)f(0.2, 1.1984) = 0.1892$

$\Delta y = \dfrac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4) = \dfrac{1}{6}(3.1794) = 0.5299$

$\therefore y_1 = y_0 + \Delta y = 1 + 0.5299 = 1.5299$

$\therefore y(0.2) = 1.5299$

③ Find $y(0.8)$ given that $y' = y - x^2$, $y(0.6) = 1.7379$ by using R.K. method of 4th order. Take $h = 0.1$

Sol: Given $f(x,y) = y - x^2$, $x_0 = 0.6$, $y_0 = 1.7379$; $h = 0.1$, $x_1 = 0.7$, $x_2 = 0.8$

First interval:

$k_1 = hf(x_0, y_0) = (0.1)f(0.6, 1.7379) = 0.1378$

$k_2 = hf\left[x_0 + \dfrac{h}{2}, y_0 + \dfrac{k_1}{2}\right] = (0.1)f(0.65, 1.8068) = 0.1384$

$k_3 = hf\left[x_0 + \dfrac{h}{2}, y_0 + \dfrac{k_2}{2}\right] = (0.1)f(0.65, 1.8071) = 0.1385$

$k_4 = hf\left[x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3\right] = (0.1)f(0.7, 1.8764) = 0.1386$

$\Delta y = \dfrac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4) = \dfrac{1}{6}(0.8302) = 0.1384$

$\therefore y_1 = y_0 + \Delta y = 1.7379 + 0.1384 = 1.8763$

$\therefore y(0.7) = 1.8763$

Second interval:

$k_1 = hf(x_1, y_1) = (0.1)f(0.7, 1.8763) = 0.1386$

$k_2 = hf\left[x_1 + \dfrac{h}{2}, y_1 + \dfrac{k_1}{2}\right] = (0.1)f(0.75, 1.9456) = 0.1383$

$k_3 = hf\left[x_1 + \dfrac{h}{2}, y_1 + \dfrac{k_2}{2}\right] = (0.1)f(0.75, 1.9455) = 0.1383$

$k_4 = hf\left[x_1 + h, y_1 + k_3\right] = (0.1)f(0.8, 2.0146) = 0.1375$

$\Delta y = \dfrac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4) = \dfrac{1}{6}(0.8293) = 0.1382$

$y_2 = y_1 + \Delta y = 1.8763 + 0.1382 = 2.0145$

$\therefore y(0.8) = 2.0145$

R.K. Method for Simultaneous First order Differential Equation:

Solving the eqn. $\frac{dy}{dx} = f_1(x,y,z)$ & $\frac{dz}{dx} = f_2(x,y,z)$ with the initial conditions $y(x_0) = y_0$, $z(x_0) = z_0$. (Here x is independent variable while y & z are dependent variable).

$k_1 = h f_1(x_0, y_0, z_0)$

$k_2 = h f_1\left[x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{k_1}{2}, z_0 + \frac{l_1}{2}\right]$

$k_3 = h f_1\left[x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{k_2}{2}, z_0 + \frac{l_2}{2}\right]$

$k_4 = h f_1\left[x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3, z_0 + l_3\right]$

$\Delta y = \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4)$

$y_1 = y_0 + \Delta y$

$l_1 = h f_2(x_0, y_0, z_0)$

$l_2 = h f_2\left[x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{k_1}{2}, z_0 + \frac{l_1}{2}\right]$

$l_3 = h f_2\left[x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{k_2}{2}, z_0 + \frac{l_2}{2}\right]$

$l_4 = h f_2\left[x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3, z_0 + l_3\right]$

$\Delta z = \frac{1}{6}(l_1 + 2l_2 + 2l_3 + l_4)$

$z_1 = z_0 + \Delta z$

④ Solving the system of differential eqns. $\frac{dy}{dx} = xz + 1$, $\frac{dz}{dx} = -xy$ for $x = 0.3$ using 4th order R.K. Method, the initial values are $x = 0, y = 0, z = 1$.

Sol: Given $f_1(x,y,z) = \frac{dy}{dx} = xz + 1$, $f_2(x,y,z) = \frac{dz}{dx} = -xy$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 0$,

$z_0 = 1$, $h = 0.3$

$f_1(x,y,z) = xz + 1$

$k_1 = h f_1(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (0.3) f_1(0,0,1)$

$= 0.3$

$k_2 = h f_1\left[x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{k_1}{2}, z_0 + \frac{l_1}{2}\right]$

$= (0.3) f_1[0.15, 0.15, 1] = 0.345$

$k_3 = h f_1\left[x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{k_2}{2}, z_0 + \frac{l_2}{2}\right]$

$= (0.3) f_1(0.15, 0.1725, 0.9966)$

$= 0.3448$

$k_4 = h f_1\left[x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3, z_0 + l_3\right]$

$= (0.3) f_1(0.3, 0.3448, 0.9922)$

$= 0.3893$

$\Delta y = \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4) = \frac{1}{6}(2.0689) = 0.3448$

$f_2(x,y,z) = -xy$

$l_1 = h f_2(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (0.3) f_2(0,0,1)$

$= 0$

$l_2 = h f_2\left[x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{k_1}{2}, z_0 + \frac{l_1}{2}\right]$

$= (0.3) f_2(0.15, 0.15, 1) = -0.0068$

$l_3 = h f_2\left[x_0 + \frac{h}{2}, y_0 + \frac{k_2}{2}, z_0 + \frac{l_2}{2}\right]$

$= (0.3) f_2(0.15, 0.1725, 0.9966)$

$= -0.0078$

$l_4 = h f_2\left[x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3, z_0 + l_3\right]$

$= (0.3) f_2(0.3, 0.3448, 0.9922)$

$= -0.031$

$\Delta z = \frac{1}{6}(l_1 + 2l_2 + 2l_3 + l_4) = \frac{1}{6}(-0.0602)$

$= -0.01$

$y_1 = y_0 + \Delta y = 0.3448$ $\qquad$ $z_1 = z_0 + \Delta z = 1 - 0.01 = 0.99$

Hence $y(0.3) = 0.3448$ & $z(0.3) = 0.99$.

R.K. Method for Second Order Differential Equations:

⑤ Consider the second order initial value problem $y'' - 2y' + 2y = e^{2t} \sin t$

with $y(0) = -0.4$ & $y'(0) = -0.6$ using 4th order R.K. method, find $y(0.2)$.

Sol: Let $t = x$

$\qquad y'' = 2y' - 2y + e^{2x} \sin x$, $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = -0.4$, $y_0' = -0.6$, $h = 0.2$

Setting $y' = z$ the eqn. becomes, $z' = 2z - 2y + e^{2x} \sin x$

$f_1(x, y, z) = \dfrac{dy}{dx} = z$ $\qquad\qquad f_2(x, y, z) = \dfrac{dz}{dx} = 2z - 2y + e^{2x} \sin x$

Given: $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = -0.4$, $y_0' = z_0 = -0.6$, $h = 0.2$

$k_1 = h f_1(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (0.2) f_1(0, -0.4, -0.6)$ $\qquad$ $l_1 = h f_2(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (0.2) f_2(0, -0.4, -0.6)$

$\quad = (0.2)(-0.6) = -0.12$ $\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad = (0.2)(-0.4) = -0.08$

$k_2 = h f_1\left(x_0 + \dfrac{h}{2}, y_0 + \dfrac{k_1}{2}, z_0 + \dfrac{l_1}{2}\right)$ $\qquad$ $l_2 = h f_2\left[x_0 + \dfrac{h}{2}, y_0 + \dfrac{k_1}{2}, z_0 + \dfrac{l_1}{2}\right]$

$\quad = (0.2) f_1(0.1, -0.46, -0.64) = -0.128$ $\qquad = (0.2) f_2(0.1, -0.46, -0.64) = -0.0476$

$k_3 = h f_1\left(x_0 + \dfrac{h}{2}, y_0 + \dfrac{k_2}{2}, z_0 + \dfrac{l_2}{2}\right)$ $\qquad$ $l_3 = h f_2\left[x_0 + \dfrac{h}{2}, y_0 + \dfrac{k_2}{2}, z_0 + \dfrac{l_2}{2}\right]$

$\quad = (0.2) f_1(0.1, -0.464, -0.6238) = -0.1248$ $\quad = (0.2) f_2(0.1, -0.464, -0.6238) = -0.0395$

$k_4 = h f_1(x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3, z_0 + l_3)$ $\qquad\qquad$ $l_4 = h f_2(x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3, z_0 + l_3)$

$\quad = (0.2) f_1(0.2, -0.5248, -0.6395) = -0.1279$ $\quad = (0.2) f_2(0.2, -0.5248, -0.6395)$

$\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad = 0.0134$

$\Delta y = \dfrac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4) = -0.1256$ $\qquad$ $\Delta z = \dfrac{1}{6}(l_1 + 2l_2 + 2l_3 + l_4) = -0.0401$

$y_1 = y_0 + \Delta y = -0.4 - 0.1256 = -0.5256$

$\therefore y(0.2) = -0.5256$

Milne's Predictor And Corrector Methods:

$\qquad$ In the Milne's method, we suppose that four equispaced starting values of y are known, at the pts x_n, x_{n-1}, x_{n-2} & x_{n-3}.

$\qquad$ Milne's predictor & Corrector formulae:

$$y_{n+1, p} = y_{n-3} + \dfrac{4h}{3}\left[2y_{n-2}' - y_{n-1}' + 2y_n'\right]$$

$$y_{n+1, c} = y_{n-1} + \dfrac{h}{3}\left[y_{n-1}' + 4y_n' + y_{n+1}'\right]$$

Problems:

① Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = x^3 + y$, $y(0) = 2$. The values of $y(0.2) = 2.073$, $y(0.4) = 2.4524$

$y(0.6) = 3.023$ are got by R.K. method of 4th order. Find $y(0.8)$, by

Milne's predictor-corrector methods taking $h = 0.2$.

Sol: Here $x_0 = 0$ $\quad$ $y_0 = 2$ $\quad$ $h = 0.2$

$\quad x_1 = 0.2$ $\quad y_1 = 2.073$

$\quad x_2 = 0.4$ $\quad y_2 = 2.452$

$\quad x_3 = 0.6$ $\quad y_3 = 3.023$

$y' = x^3 + y \quad —①$

Milne's predictor formula is

$y_{n+1,p} = y_{n-3} + \frac{4h}{3}(2y'_{n-2} - y'_{n-1} + 2y'_n)$

$y_{4,p} = y_0 + \frac{4h}{3}(2y'_1 - y'_2 + 2y'_3) \quad —②$

From ①, $y'_1 = x_1^3 + y_1 = 2.081$

$\quad y'_2 = x_2^3 + y_2 = 2.516$

$\quad y'_3 = x_3^3 + y_3 = 3.239$

$\therefore ② \Rightarrow y_{4,p} = 2 + \frac{4(0.2)}{3}(2(2.081) - 2.516 + 2(3.239))$

$\quad = 2 + 2.1664 = 4.1664$

Milne's corrector formula is

$y_{n+1,c} = y_{n-1} + \frac{h}{3}(y'_{n-1} + 4y'_n + y'_{n+1})$

$y_{4,c} = y_2 + \frac{h}{3}(y'_2 + 4y'_3 + y'_4) \quad —③$

$y'_4 = x_4^3 + y_4 = 4.6784$

$\therefore ③ \Rightarrow y_{4,c} = 2.452 + \frac{(0.2)}{3}(2.516 + 4(3.239) + 4.6784)$

$\quad = 2.452 + 1.3434 = 3.7954$

$\therefore y(0.8) = 3.7954$

② Solve $y' = x - y^2$, $0 \leq x \leq 1$, $y(0) = 0$, $y(0.2) = 0.02$, $y(0.4) = 0.0795$,

$y(0.6) = 0.1762$ by Milne's method to find $y(0.8)$ & $y(1)$.

Sol: Here $x_0 = 0$ $\quad$ $y_0 = 0$

$\quad x_1 = 0.2$ $\quad y_1 = 0.02$

$\quad x_2 = 0.4$ $\quad y_2 = 0.0795$

$$x_3 = 0.6 \qquad y_3 = 0.1762$$
$$x_4 = 0.8 \;, \; x_5 = 1 \;, \; h = 0.2$$

Given $y' = x - y^2$ ——①

Milne's predictor formula is

$$y_{n+1,p} = y_{n-3} + \frac{4h}{3}\left(2y'_{n-2} - y'_{n-1} + 2y'_n\right)$$

$$y_{4,p} = y_0 + \frac{4h}{3}\left(2y'_1 - y'_2 + 2y'_3\right) ——②$$

From ①, $y'_1 = x_1 - y_1^2 = 0.2 - (0.02)^2 = 0.1996$

$$y'_2 = x_2 - y_2^2 = (0.4 - (0.0795)^2 = 0.3937$$

$$y'_3 = x_3 - y_3^2 = 0.6 - (0.1762)^2 = 0.569$$

$\therefore$ ② $\Rightarrow y_{4,p} = 0 + \frac{4(0.2)}{3}\left(2(0.1996) - 0.3937 + 2(0.569)\right)$

$$= \frac{4(0.2)}{3}(1.1435) = 0.3049$$

Milne's corrector formula is

$$y_{n+1,c} = y_{n-1} + \frac{h}{3}\left[y'_{n-1} + 4y'_n + y'_{n+1}\right]$$

$$y_{4,c} = y_2 + \frac{h}{3}\left(y'_2 + 4y'_3 + y'_4\right) ——③$$

$$y'_4 = x_4 - y_4^2 = 0.8 - (0.3049)^2 = 0.707$$

$\therefore$ ③ $\Rightarrow y_{4,c} = 0.0795 + \frac{0.2}{3}\left(0.3937 + 4(0.569) + 0.707\right)$

$$= 0.0795 + 0.2251 = 0.3046$$

$\therefore y(0.8) = 0.3046 = y_4$

To find $y(1)$, $\quad y_{5,p} = y_1 + \frac{4h}{3}\left(2y'_2 - y'_3 + 2y'_4\right)$

$$y'_4 = x_4 - y_4^2 = 0.8 - (0.3046)^2 = 0.7072$$

$\therefore y_{5,p} = 0.02 + \frac{4(0.2)}{3}\left(2(0.3937) - 0.569 + 2(0.7072)\right)$

$$= 0.02 + \frac{4(0.2)}{3}(1.6328) = 0.4554$$

$$y_{5,c} = y_3 + \frac{h}{3}\left(y'_3 + 4y'_4 + y'_5\right)$$

$$y'_5 = x_5 - y_5^2 = 1 - (0.4554)^2 = 0.7926$$

$\therefore y_{5,c} = 0.1762 + \frac{0.2}{3}\left(0.569 + 4(0.7072) + 0.7926\right)$

$$= 0.1762 + 0.2794 = 0.4556$$

$\therefore y(1) = 0.4556$

⑧ Given $y' = 1-y$ & $y(0)=0$, find (i) $y(0.1)$ by Euler's method (ii) $y(0.2)$ by modified Euler's method (iii) $y(0.4)$ by Milne's method.

Sol: Given $y'=1-y$, $x_0=0$, $y_0=0$, $x_1=0.1$, $x_2=0.2$, $x_3=0.3$, $x_4=0.4$, $h=0.1$

(i) Euler's method: $y_{n+1} = y_n + h f(x_n, y_n)$

$y_1 = y_0 + h f(x_0, y_0) = 0 + (0.1) f(0,0) = 0.1$

$\therefore y(0.1) = 0.1$

(ii) Modified Euler's method: $y_{n+1} = y_n + h\left[f\left(x_n + \frac{h}{2}, y_n + \frac{h}{2} f(x_n, y_n)\right)\right]$

$y_2 = y_1 + h\left[f\left(x_1 + \frac{h}{2}, y_1 + \frac{h}{2} f(x_1, y_1)\right)\right]$

$= 0.1 + (0.1)\left[f\left(0.1 + \frac{0.1}{2}, 0.1 + \frac{0.1}{2} f(0.1, 0.1)\right)\right]$

$= 0.1 + (0.1) f(0.15, 0.145) = 0.1855$

$\therefore y(0.2) = 0.1855$

By using Euler's method, $y_3 = y_2 + h f(x_2, y_2)$

$= 0.1855 + (0.1) f(0.2, 0.1855)$

$= 0.267$

$\therefore y(0.3) = 0.267$

(iii) Milne's method:

Here
$x_0 = 0$ $y_0 = 0$ $h = 0.1$
$x_1 = 0.1$ $y_1 = 0.1$
$x_2 = 0.2$ $y_2 = 0.1855$
$x_3 = 0.3$ $y_3 = 0.267$

Milne's predictor formula is

$y_{n+1,p} = y_{n-3} + \frac{4h}{3}\left(2y'_{n-2} - y'_{n-1} + 2y'_n\right)$

$y_{4,p} = y_0 + \frac{4h}{3}\left(2y'_1 - y'_2 + 2y'_3\right)$

$y'_1 = 1 - y_1 = 1 - 0.1 = 0.9$

$y'_2 = 1 - y_2 = 1 - 0.1855 = 0.8145$

$y'_3 = 1 - y_3 = 1 - 0.267 = 0.733$

$\therefore y_{4,p} = 0 + \frac{4(0.1)}{3}\left(2(0.9) - 0.8145 + 2(0.733)\right) = 0.3269$

Milne's corrector formula is

$y_{n+1,c} = y_{n-1} + \frac{h}{3}\left(y'_{n-1} + 4y'_n + y'_{n+1}\right)$

$y_{4,c} = y_2 + \frac{h}{3}\left(y'_2 + 4y'_3 + y'_4\right)$

$$\Rightarrow y_2 - 1.9375 y_3 = -1.9531 \quad —⑥$$

⑤ $\times 1.9375 \Rightarrow 1.9375 y_1 - 3.7539 y_2 + 1.9375 y_3 = 0.0606 \quad —⑦$

④ + ⑦ $\Rightarrow -2.7539 y_2 + 1.9375 y_3 = 0.0762 \quad —⑧$

⑥ + ⑧ $\Rightarrow -1.7539 y_2 = -1.8769 \Rightarrow y_2 = 1.0701$

Subs/. y_2 in ④ , $-1.9375 y_1 + 1.0701 = 0.0156$

$$\Rightarrow y_1 = 0.5443$$

Subs/. y_2 in ⑥ , $1.0701 - 1.9375 y_3 = -1.9531$

$$\Rightarrow y_3 = 1.5604$$

Hence $y(0.25) = 0.5443$, $y(0.5) = 1.0701$, $y(0.75) = 1.5604$

② Solve the eqn/. $y''(x) - xy(x) = 0$ for $y(x_i)$, $x_i = 0, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}$, given that $y(0) + y'(0) = 1$ & $y(1) = 1$.

Sol: The given eqn/. can be written as

$$y_i'' - x_i y_i = 0 \quad —①$$

Using the central difference approximation, we have

$$y_i'' = \frac{y_{i-1} - 2y_i + y_{i+1}}{h^2}$$

∴ ① becomes, $\dfrac{y_{i-1} - 2y_i + y_{i+1}}{h^2} - x_i y_i = 0$

$$\Rightarrow y_{i-1} - (2 + x_i h^2) y_i + y_{i+1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y_{i-1} - \left(2 + \frac{1}{9} x_i\right) y_i + y_{i+1} = 0 \quad —① \quad (\because h = \tfrac{1}{3})$$

Put $i = 0, 1, 2$ in ①, we have

$$y_{-1} - \left(2 + \tfrac{1}{9} x_0\right) y_0 + y_1 = 0 \Rightarrow y_{-1} - 2y_0 + y_1 = 0 \quad —②$$

$$y_0 - \left(2 + \tfrac{1}{9} x_1\right) y_1 + y_2 = 0 \Rightarrow y_0 - 2.037 y_1 + y_2 = 0 \quad —③$$

$$y_1 - \left(2 + \tfrac{1}{9} x_2\right) y_2 + y_3 = 0 \Rightarrow y_1 - 2.0741 y_2 + y_3 = 0 \quad —④$$

Since $y_i' = \dfrac{y_{i+1} - y_{i-1}}{2h}$, the first boundary condition becomes

$$y_0 + y_0' = 1 \Rightarrow y_0 + \frac{y_1 - y_{-1}}{2/3} = 1 \Rightarrow 2y_0 + 3(y_1 - y_{-1}) = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3y_{-1} = 2y_0 + 3y_1 - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow y_{-1} = \frac{1}{3}(2y_0 + 3y_1 - 2) \quad (5)$$

The second boundary condition is $y_3 = 1$

Subs/. y_{-1} in ②, $3y_1 - 2y_0 - 1 = 0 \quad —⑤$

Subs/. y_3 in ④, $y_1 - 2.0741 y_2 + 1 = 0 \quad —⑥$

Milne's Predictor & Corrector Methods For Solving First Order Differential Equations :

Suppose $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$ is a given diff. eqn

with values $y(x_0) = y_0$ (Boundary condition)

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} y(x_1) = y_1 \\ y(x_2) = y_2 \\ y(x_3) = y_3 \end{array}\right\} \text{ Soln got by R-K method (or) Taylors, (or) Eulers}$$

then we predict the soln y_{n+1} by using the Milnes' predictor formula

$$y_{n+1, p} = y_{n-3} + \frac{4h}{3}\left[2y'_{n-2} - y'_{n-1} + 2y'_n\right]$$

And the Milnes' corrector formula is

$$y_{n+1, c} = y_{n-1} + \frac{h}{3}\left[y'_{n-1} + 4y'_n + y'_{n+1}\right]$$

Here y_{n+1} is obtained in Milne's predictor formula.

Problems

① Given $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = x^3 + y$, $y(0) = 2$. The values of

$y(0.2) = 2.073$, $y(0.4) = 2.452$, $y(0.6) = 3.023$

are got by R-K method of fourth order. Find

$y(0.8)$ by Milnes predictor - corrector method by

taking $h = 0.2$.

Soln.

Here $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = x^3 + y = f(x, y)$.

Given $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 2$

$x_1 = 0.2$, $y_1 = 2.073$

$x_2 = 0.4$, $y_2 = 2.452$

$x_3 = 0.6$, $y_3 = 3.023$.

$y' = x^3 + y$.

$y_1' = x_1^3 + y_1 = (0.2)^3 + 2.073 = 2.081$

$y_2' = x_2^3 + y_2 = (0.4)^3 + 2.452 = 2.516$

$y_3' = x_3^2 + y_3^0 = (0.6)^3 + 3.023 = 3.239$.

By Milne's predictor Formula

$$y_{n+1, p} = y_{n-3}^0 + \dfrac{4h}{3}\left[2y_{n-2}' - y_{n-1}' + 2y_n'\right]$$

Put $n = 3$

$$y_{4, p} = y_0 + \dfrac{4(0.2)}{3}\left[2y_1' - y_2' + 2y_3'\right]$$

$$= 2 + \frac{4(0.2)}{3} \left[2(2.081) - 2.516 + 2(3.239) \right]$$

$$= 2 + \frac{0.8}{3} \left[8.124 \right]$$

$$y_{4,p} = 4.1664.$$

c) We predict y_4 as 4.1664.

Using milne's corrector formula,

$$y_{n+1,c} = y_{n-1} + \frac{h}{3} \left[y_{n-1}' + 4y_n' + y_{n+1}' \right].$$

$$y_4' = x_4^3 + y_4 = (0.8)^3 + 4.1664 = 4.6784.$$

$$\therefore y_{4,c} = y_2 + \frac{h}{3} \left[y_2' + 4 y_3' + y_4' \right]$$

$$= 2.452 + \frac{0.2}{3} \left[2.516 + 4(3.239) + 4.6784 \right]$$

$$= 2.452 + \frac{0.2}{3} \left[20.1504 \right]$$

$$= 3.79536.$$

$\therefore$ Corrected value of y at (0.8) is 3.79536.

② Using Milne's method find $y(4.4)$ given

$5xy' + y^2 - 2 = 0$ given $y(4) = 1$, $y(4.1) = 1.0049$,

$y(4.2) = 1.0097$, $y(4.3) = 1.0143$.

Soln

      Given $y' = \dfrac{2 - y^2}{5x} = f(x, y)$.

   Also given $x_0 = 4$ $y_0 = 1$

                      $x_1 = 4.1$ $y_1 = 1.0049$

                      $x_2 = 4.2$ $y_2 = 1.0097$

                      $x_3 = 4.3$ $y_3 = 1.0143$

$$y' = \frac{2 - y^2}{5x}.$$

$$y_1' = \frac{2 - y_1^2}{5x_1} = \frac{2 - (1.0049)^2}{5(4.1)} = 0.0493$$

$$y_2' = \frac{2 - y_2^2}{5(x_2)} = \frac{2 - (1.0097)^2}{5(4.2)} = 0.0467.$$

$$y_3' = \frac{2 - y_3^2}{5(x_3)} = \frac{2 - (1.0143)^2}{5(4.3)} = 0.0452.$$

By Milne's Predictor Formula

$$y_{n+1, P} = y_{n-3} + \frac{4h}{3}\left[2y_{n-2}' - y_{n-1}' + 2y_n'\right]$$

    Put $n = 3$

$$y_{4, P} = y_0 + \frac{4h}{3}\left[2y_1' - y_2' + 2y_3'\right]$$

$$y_{4,P} = 1 + \frac{4(0.1)}{3}\left[2(0.0493) - 0.0467 + 2(0.0452)\right]$$

$$= 1.01897.$$

ω) We predict y_4 as 1.01897.

By milne's corrector Formula,

$$y_{n+1,C} = y_{n-2,1} + \frac{h}{3}\left[y'_{n-2,1} + 4y'_{n} + y'_{n+1}\right]$$

Put $n=3$

$$y_{4,C} = y_2 + \frac{h}{3}\left[y'_2 + 4y'_3 + y'_4\right]$$

$$y'_4 = \frac{2 - (y_4)^2}{5(x_4)} = \frac{2 - (1.01897)^2}{5(4.4)}$$

$$= 0.0437.$$

$$y_{4,C} = 1.0097 + \frac{0.1}{3}\left[0.0467 + 4(0.0452) + 0.0437\right]$$

$$y_{4,C} = 1.01874.$$

∴ Corrected value of y_4 is 1.01874.